



# Seafloor Community Classification: Group descriptions

*Prepared for the Department of Conservation (DOC)*




*July 2020*

Prepared by:  
Grady Petersen  
Fabrice Stephenson  
Tom Brough  
Ashley Rowden

For any information regarding this report please contact:  
National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research Ltd  
PO Box 11115  
Hamilton 3251

Phone +64 7 856 7026

NIWA CLIENT REPORT No: 2020230HN  
Report date: July 2020  
NIWA Project: DOC19208

Quality Assurance Statement		
	Reviewed by:	Emily Douglas
	Formatting checked by:	Alison Bartley
	Approved for release by:	Drew Lohrer

---

© All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or copied in any form without the permission of the copyright owner(s). Such permission is only to be given in accordance with the terms of the client's contract with NIWA. This copyright extends to all forms of copying and any storage of material in any kind of information retrieval system.

Whilst NIWA has used all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the information contained in this document is accurate, NIWA does not give any express or implied warranty as to the completeness of the information contained herein, or that it will be suitable for any purpose(s) other than those specifically contemplated during the Project or agreed by NIWA and the Client.

# Contents

- Executive summary ..... 7
- Background..... 8
- Summary: New Zealand Seafloor Community Classification (SCC) ..... 9
- Individual Seafloor Community Classification group descriptions..... 10
- Group descriptions ..... 14
  - 1 Group 1 ..... 14
  - 2 Group 2 ..... 17
  - 3 Group 3 ..... 20
  - 4 Group 4 ..... 23
  - 5 Group 5 ..... 26
  - 6 Group 6 ..... 29
  - 7 Group 7 ..... 32
  - 8 Group 8 ..... 34
  - 9 Group 9 ..... 37
  - 10 Group 10 ..... 40
  - 11 Group 11 ..... 43
  - 12 Group 12 ..... 46
  - 13 Group 13 ..... 49
  - 14 Group 14 ..... 52
  - 15 Group 15 ..... 55
  - 16 Group 16 ..... 58
  - 17 Group 17 ..... 61
  - 18 Group 18 ..... 64
  - 19 Group 19 ..... 67
  - 20 Group 20 ..... 69

21	Group 21 .....	72
22	Group 22 .....	75
23	Group 23 .....	78
24	Group 24 .....	82
25	Group 25 .....	84
26	Group 26 .....	87
27	Group 27 .....	90
28	Group 28 .....	93
29	Group 29 .....	96
30	Group 30 .....	99
31	Group 31 .....	103
32	Group 32 .....	106
33	Group 33 .....	109
34	Group 34 .....	112
35	Group 35 .....	116
36	Group 36 .....	120
37	Group 37 .....	123
38	Group 38 .....	126
39	Group 39 .....	129
40	Group 40 .....	133
41	Group 41 .....	136
42	Group 42 .....	139
43	Group 43 .....	142
44	Group 44 .....	145
45	Group 45 .....	148
46	Group 46 .....	151

47	Group 47 .....	154
48	Group 48 .....	157
49	Group 49 .....	160
50	Group 50 .....	163
51	Group 51 .....	166
52	Group 52 .....	169
53	Group 53 .....	172
54	Group 54 .....	175
55	Group 55 .....	178
56	Group 56 .....	181
57	Group 57 .....	184
58	Group 58 .....	187
59	Group 59 .....	189
60	Group 60 .....	192
61	Group 61 .....	194
62	Group 62 .....	197
63	Group 63 .....	200
64	Group 64 .....	203
65	Group 65 .....	206
66	Group 66 .....	209
67	Group 67 .....	212
68	Group 68 .....	215
69	Group 69 .....	218
70	Group 70 .....	221
71	Group 71 .....	224
72	Group 72 .....	227

<b>73</b>	<b>Group 73 .....</b>	<b>230</b>
<b>74</b>	<b>Group 74 .....</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>75</b>	<b>Group 75 .....</b>	<b>236</b>
<b>76</b>	<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>77</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>240</b>

## Executive summary

In New Zealand, ongoing work to improve scientific inputs to decision-making associated with implementing marine protection is supported by a MPA research programme funded by the Department of Conservation's Biodiversity 2018 Programme and with the advice of an interagency MPA Science Advisory Group. DOC commissioned the development of a fit-for-purpose, numerical environmental classification of the marine environment, to support ongoing MPA planning and reporting at a national scale, and to complement work mapping Key Ecological Areas for New Zealand.

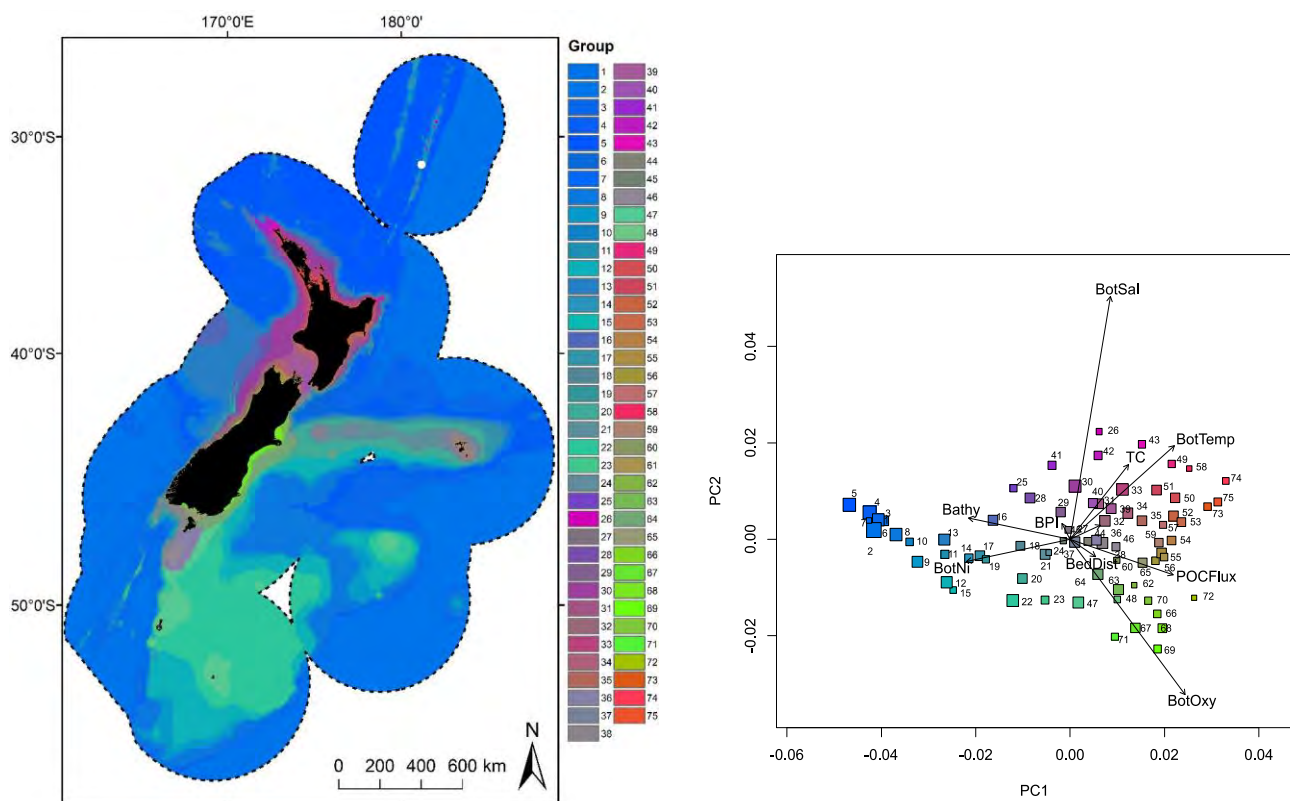
Gradient Forest models were used to analyse and predict spatial patterns of compositional turnover for species in each of four biotic groups, i.e., demersal fish, reef fish, benthic invertebrates and macroalgae. These four turnover models were then combined to derive estimates of combined compositional turnover along environmental gradients. Associated uncertainty estimates were also produced. Finally, the combined compositional turnover was hierarchically classified to a 30-, 50-, 75- and 100- group level (inferred species community groups) to the outer edge of the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ – we refer to this area as the New Zealand marine environment. Here we provide a detailed description of a 75-group classification – termed the 'New Zealand Seafloor Community Classification' (SCC) – including information on the location of the SCC group within the New Zealand marine environment, its characterising environmental conditions and taxonomic assemblages, and a summary of confidence that can be placed on the information for each group based on several estimates of model uncertainty.

## Background

In New Zealand, ongoing work to improve scientific inputs to decision-making associated with implementation of marine protection is supported by a DOC MPA research programme. This programme is undertaken with the advice of a Marine Protected Areas Science Advisory Group (MSAG). The MSAG includes representatives from the Department of Conservation (DOC), Ministry for the Environment (MfE) and Fisheries New Zealand (FNZ). Environmental classifications are often an important descriptor of biodiversity that can be used in the design of MPAs, by providing information on the distribution of biophysical habitats that can be used to set the boundaries of protection, appraise representativeness, and to prioritise spatial management for areas of high ecological value. Previous New Zealand environmental classifications have been found to be limited in terms of their utility for MPA planning at a national scale. Thus, DOC, on advice from the MSAG, commissioned development of a fit-for-purpose numerical environmental classification for use in ongoing MPA planning and reporting at a national scale. The classification also provides essential support for delivering the goal to develop a representative network of MPAs (objective 10.6.3 of the New Zealand Biodiversity strategy, Department of Conservation (2020)) and complements work to develop Key Ecological Areas mapping for New Zealand (Stephenson et al. 2018; Lundquist et al. 2020).

Gradient Forest (GF) models were used to analyse and predict spatial patterns of compositional turnover for several biotic groups that characterise seafloor communities (demersal fish, reef fish, benthic invertebrates and macroalgae) based on methods by Ellis et al. (2012); Pitcher et al. (2012). Individual turnover models from each biotic group were combined to represent a ‘combined’ compositional turnover of seafloor communities, which was then classified at various hierarchical levels (30-, 50-, 75- and 100-groups, representing inferred communities). Following advice from the MSAG, the final 75-group classification, referred to as the New Zealand ‘Seafloor Community Classification’ (SCC), was developed by Stephenson et al. (2020a) (Figure 1).



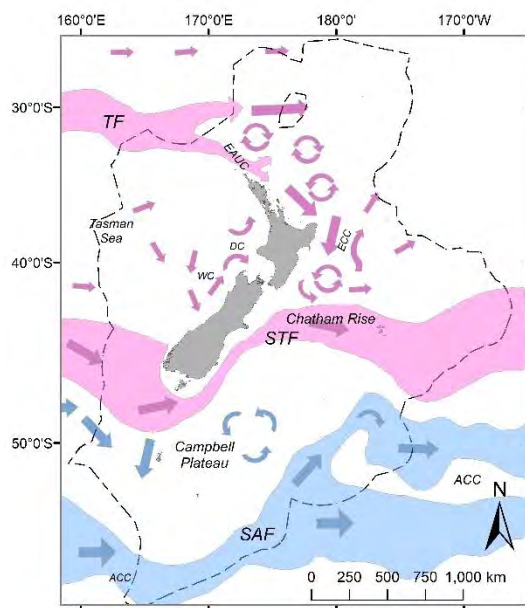


**Figure 1: Distribution in geographic and PCA space of the Seafloor Community Classification (75 groups).** Transformations were derived from ‘combined’ bootstrapped Gradient Forest model described in Stephenson et al. 2020. Colours are based on the first three axes of a PCA analysis applied to the group means for each of the transformed predictor variables, so that similarities/differences in colour correspond broadly to intergroup similarities/differences with respect to the transformed environmental variables. (a) Geographic distributions of groups in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line). (b) distributions of groups in PCA space, with vectors indicating correlations with the eight most important environmental predictors and symbol/font size indicating the relative extent of the group area.

## Summary: New Zealand Seafloor Community Classification (SCC)

At broad spatial scales, SCC groups were differentiated primarily according to physical factors such as depth and bottom temperature (broadly, PC1 of Figure 1 B). Environmental differences among groups in deep water (approx. deeper than 1500 m, groups 1 – 19) were relatively muted, but greater environmental differences were evident among groups at intermediate depths (approx. 200 – 1500 m, group 20 – 48), particularly with respect to bottom temperature, bottom oxygen concentration and bottom salinity (broadly, PC2, Figure 1b). There were more pronounced environmental differences among groups at intermediate depths which were aligned with well-defined oceanographic patterns observed in New Zealand’s oceans. For example, there was a clear latitudinal separation along the boundaries of the Subtropical Front (STF, Figure 2), a highly productive zone of mixing between high salinity, nutrient poor, warm, northern waters, and low salinity, nutrient rich, cold, southern waters (Bradford-Grieve et al. 2006; Stephenson et al. 2020c) (Figure 1b). Intermediate depth groups to the north of the STF included groups 27-35 and 41-43 and south of the STF included groups 20-23, 36-40 and 46- 48. Environmental differences were further pronounced at shallow depths (approx. shallower than 200 m, groups 49 -75), where variation in more localised environmental conditions such as productivity (downward vertical flux of particulate

organic matter at the seabed; POCFlux), seafloor topography (slope), benthic sediment disturbance and tidal currents were important differentiating factors (Figure 1b). As with previous classifications constructed from estimates of compositional turnover (e.g., Stephenson et al. 2020c), environmental similarities in SCC groups were closely mirrored by their biological compositions. For further details on environmental and biotic data, and the modelling methods used to estimate compositional turnover, see Stephenson et al. (2020a).



**Figure 2: Approximate positions and direction of travel of water currents within the wider New Zealand Extended Continental Shelf.** Tasman Front (TF and its associated currents) The east Auckland Current (EAUC) and East Cape Current (ECC) in the north-east, and the Westland Current (WC) and D’Urville Current (DC) in the West of the study area), Subtropical Front (STF) and Subantarctic Front (SAF and the Antarctic Circumpolar Current (ACC)). Adapted from Stephenson et al. (2018).

## Individual Seafloor Community Classification group descriptions

Here we present individual group descriptions for the Seafloor Community Classification. This includes the location of the SCC group within the New Zealand marine environment; information on environmental characteristics; description of species’ assemblages; and a summary of model uncertainty.

Descriptions of each group’s environmental characteristics were provided by calculating the mean for each overlapping environmental variable layer (Stephenson et al. 2020c). Here, a subset of the available environmental variables is presented (termed “characterising environmental conditions”). The subset is a qualitative selection of the environmental variables that best distinguishes between closely related groups. The mean and range (25% quantile and 75% quantile) for all environmental variables for each group are available in the excel file: [Summary\\_info\\_SCC](#).

Descriptions of each group’s biological characteristics were provided by calculating mean frequency occurrence of each taxa within SCC groups as well as calculating the contribution of individual taxa to intra-group similarity (SIMPER analysis using Bray-Curtis similarity, in PRIMER v7.0.13) (Stephenson et al. 2020c). Characterising species were defined as those species contributing more than 4% to the SIMPER intra-group similarity (Clarke & Warwick 2001). Mean frequency occurrence of all taxa sampled within each group are available in the excel file: [Mean\\_Taxa\\_Occ\\_SCC](#). Demersal fish species

were sampled using bottom trawls. Benthic invertebrate genera were sampled using a variety of sampling gear types. These databases also included records for demersal cephalopod species but for simplicity we refer to records of ‘benthic invertebrates’. In order to account for differences in sampling parameters, gear types were grouped into catchability categories (Table 1); here, information for benthic invertebrate genera are reported for four combinations of these ‘catchability’ categories:

- Large gear types, deployed over large and moderate areas, which were not selective (e.g., otter trawls, beam trawls, code: LLG.LMG).
- Medium sized gear types, deployed over medium sized areas, which were not selective (e.g., benthic sled, code: MMG).
- Small gear types, deployed over medium sized areas, which were not selective (e.g., Devonport dredge, code: SMG).
- Small gear types, deployed over small areas, which were not selective (e.g., box corer, code: SSG).

Macroalgae occurrence records were sourced from herbarium records, opportunistic data and observational datasets. Reef fish species were obtained from SCUBA dives made around the coast of New Zealand. There was some overlap in the species sampled between demersal and reef fish groups. See Stephenson et al. 2020 for further information regarding biological samples.

**Table 1:** Categories used to reflect catchability of sampling gear types. Table from Stephenson et al. (2020a)

Type	Category	Description	Example
Gear size	Small	< 1m	Devonport dredge
	Medium	1-3m	Benthic sled
	Large	> 3m	Otter trawls
Deployment area	Small	< 1m	Box corer
	Medium	10 s – 100 s m	Beam trawls
	Large	> 1 km	Otter trawls
Selectivity	HS	Highly selective	Collected by hand
	G	General	Benthic sled

The number of samples available within each group provides an indication of how ‘complete’ the biological descriptions for each group are likely to be (as well as a measure of confidence that the listed characterising species are likely to be truly characterising species). Note that sample number for macroalgal and reef fish assemblages should only be considered a measure of completeness for groups with mean water depths less than approx. 30 m (e.g., because sampling was restricted to these shallower depths due to sampling method, i.e., SCUBA).

Finally, as a measure of model confidence, the mean uncertainty estimate of the ‘combined’ compositional turnover (standard deviation (SD)) and the environmental coverage were calculated for each classification group. The environmental coverage provides an indication of which areas of the biotic groups’ estimated compositional turnover was likely to have been extrapolated into unsampled space, i.e., where there is limited sampling to validate the predicted relationships (Stephenson et al. 2020b). Standard deviation of the ‘combined’ compositional turnover provides an important indication of the variability in the modelling estimates (Leathwick et al. 2006). However,

given that model estimates of ‘combined’ compositional turnover will only vary in areas where samples are present, we suggest that the uncertainty associated with individual groups first be assessed by examining the number of samples and environmental coverage values. Where these values are moderate to high, the SD of ‘combined’ compositional turnover will provide further insight into the variability (and therefore the confidence) of the underlying models used for the classification. Lower confidence can be placed in groups with low environmental coverage estimates; conversely higher confidence can be placed in groups with low SD of the ‘combined’ compositional turnover. The mean and range (25% quantile to 75% quantile) for uncertainty measures for each group are available in the excel file: [Summary\\_info SCC](#).

To facilitate communication of environmental characteristics and uncertainty (both in terms of biological sampling distribution (sample number) and model confidence), qualitative descriptions are provided (defined in Table 2 and Table 3). For all environmental variables except bathymetry and uncertainty metrics except sample size, cut-offs for low and high categories were determined by the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> quantiles of values respectively, with the moderate category falling between these. The quantile cut offs were established based on appraising the distribution of the range of group values for each variable/metric using histograms. The quantiles were cut offs that allowed the classification of the largest number of variables. For the metric reporting sample size, cut offs for the low and high category were based on the 2<sup>nd</sup> quantile and the mean value, respectively, with the moderate category falling between these. An important consideration for the qualitative description of these metrics is that they are relative. That is, “high” uncertainty (SD) of the compositional turnover is in fact relatively low compared to the values of estimated compositional turnover (Stephenson et al. 2020a), but is higher than groups with “moderate” standard deviation of the compositional turnover. For bathymetry, cut off where defined based on common qualitative categorisations of NZs marine environment; deep (>2000 m), intermediate (>200 m), shelf (>50 m) and shallow (<50 m).

**Table 2: Unit, abbreviation, range and relative qualitative description for characterising environmental variables.** For a full list of environmental variables and ranges, see Stephenson et al. 2020

Environmental variable	Abbreviation	Unit	Range	Low	Moderate	High
Bottom silicate	BotSil	µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	1.562 - 121.657	<5	5 – 40	>40
Dissolved oxygen at depth	BotOxy	mg L <sup>-1</sup>	3.505 - 6.579	<5	5 – 6	>6
Bottom nitrate	BotNi	µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	0.516 - 36.454	<6	6 – 20	>20
Slope	Slope	°	0.174 - 17.19	<1.0	1 – 3	>3
Temperature at depth	BotTemp	°C	1.374 - 17.44	<8	8 – 12.5	>12.5
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	POCFlux	mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	2.314 - 72.942	<30	30 – 45	>45
Salinity at depth	BotSal	psu	33.63 - 35.561	<34.5	34.5 – 35	>35
Benthic sediment disturbance	BedDist	m s <sup>-1</sup>	0 - 0.09	<0.005	0.005 – 0.02	>0.02
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	Chl-a.Grad	mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	0 - 0.332	<0.01	0.01 – 0.05	>0.05
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	SeasTDiff	°C	0 - 5.838	<0.1	0.1 – 2	>2
Sea surface temperature gradient	SSTGrad	°C	0.004 - 0.972	<0.02	0.02 – 0.1	>0.1

Detrital absorption	DET	m <sup>-1</sup>	0.008 - 0.43	<0.03	0.03 – 0.1	>0.1
Tidal current	TC	m s <sup>-1</sup>	0.014 - 0.574	<0.075	0.075 – 0.2	>0.2
Benthic position index (broad)	BPI	m	(-1121.4) – 2018.6	< (-58.2)	(-58.2) – 118.1	> 118.1
Turbidity	Turbidity		0.001 – 0.073	<0.003	0.003 – 0.012	> 0.012

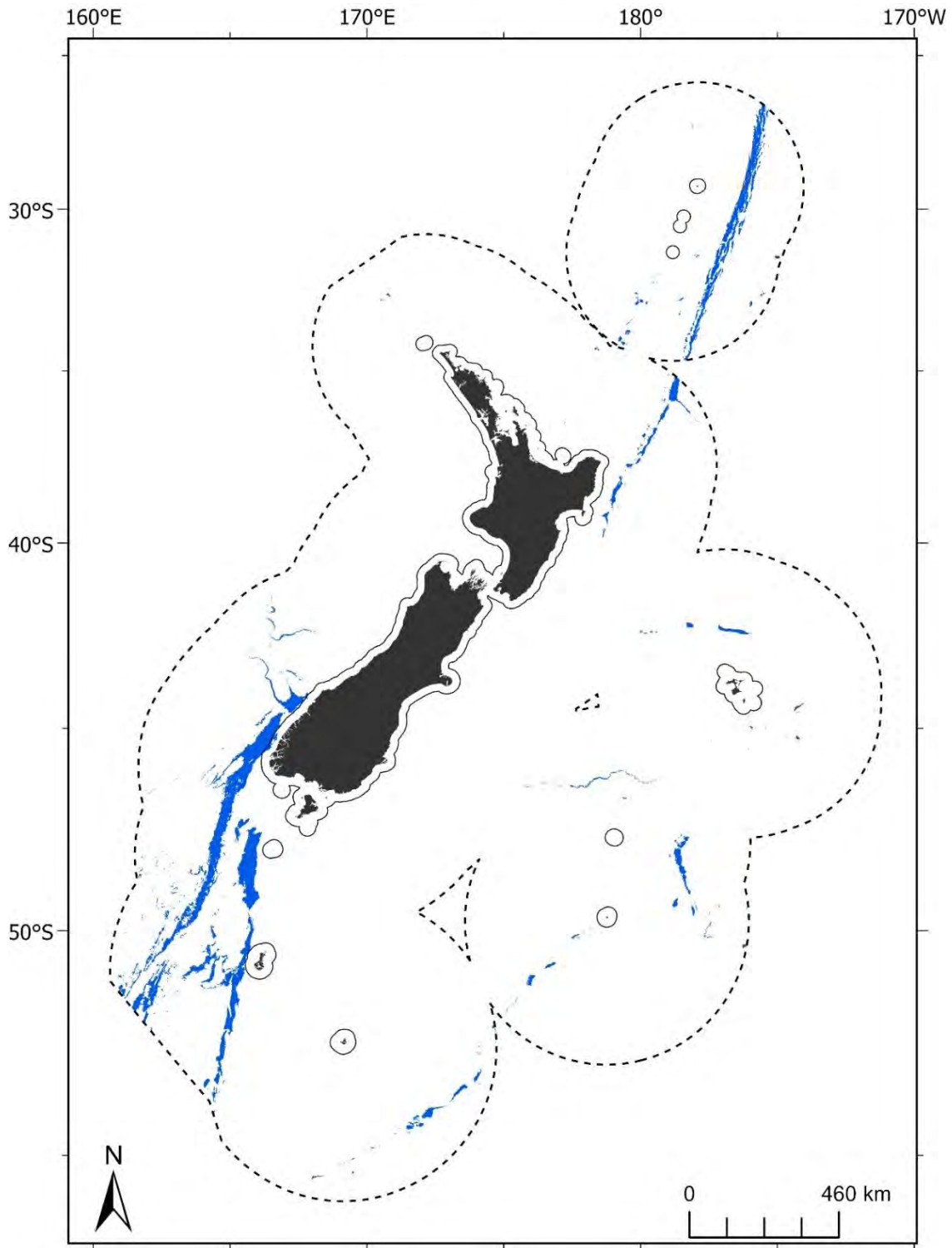
**Table 3: Range and relative qualitative description (low, moderate, high confidence) for measures of completeness (sample number) and model confidence (SD: standard deviation of the ‘combined’ compositional turnover and environmental coverage).**

<b>Metric</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Moderate</b>	<b>High</b>
Sample size	< 13	13 – 194	> 194
SD	> 0.003	0.002 – 0.003	< 0.002
Environmental coverage	< 0.09	0.09 – 0.45	> 0.45

## Group descriptions

### 1 Group 1

#### 1.1 Geographic location



**Figure 3: Geographic distribution of group 1 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 1.2 Group description

Group 1 is a widespread group (Figure 3) occurring in deep, cold waters with steep troughs/slopes, including the Kermadec and Puysegur trenches (Table 4). Other environmental variables show little variation reflecting the homogenous environmental conditions generally prevailing at these depths. This group has no characterising species due to the lack of, or very low, sampling effort across taxa (Table 5). Environmental coverage is low for each taxa (low confidence in modelled relationships, Table 6); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

## 1.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 2 and 3.

## 1.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 4: Group 1 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	4156.33 m	Deep water
Slope	9.09 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	116.49 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.43 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	1.37 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	4.07 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 1.5 Characterising species

Table 5: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 1 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as *na*.

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	MMG**	1	2	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	SMG**	1	1	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	SSG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

## 1.6 Uncertainty ranges

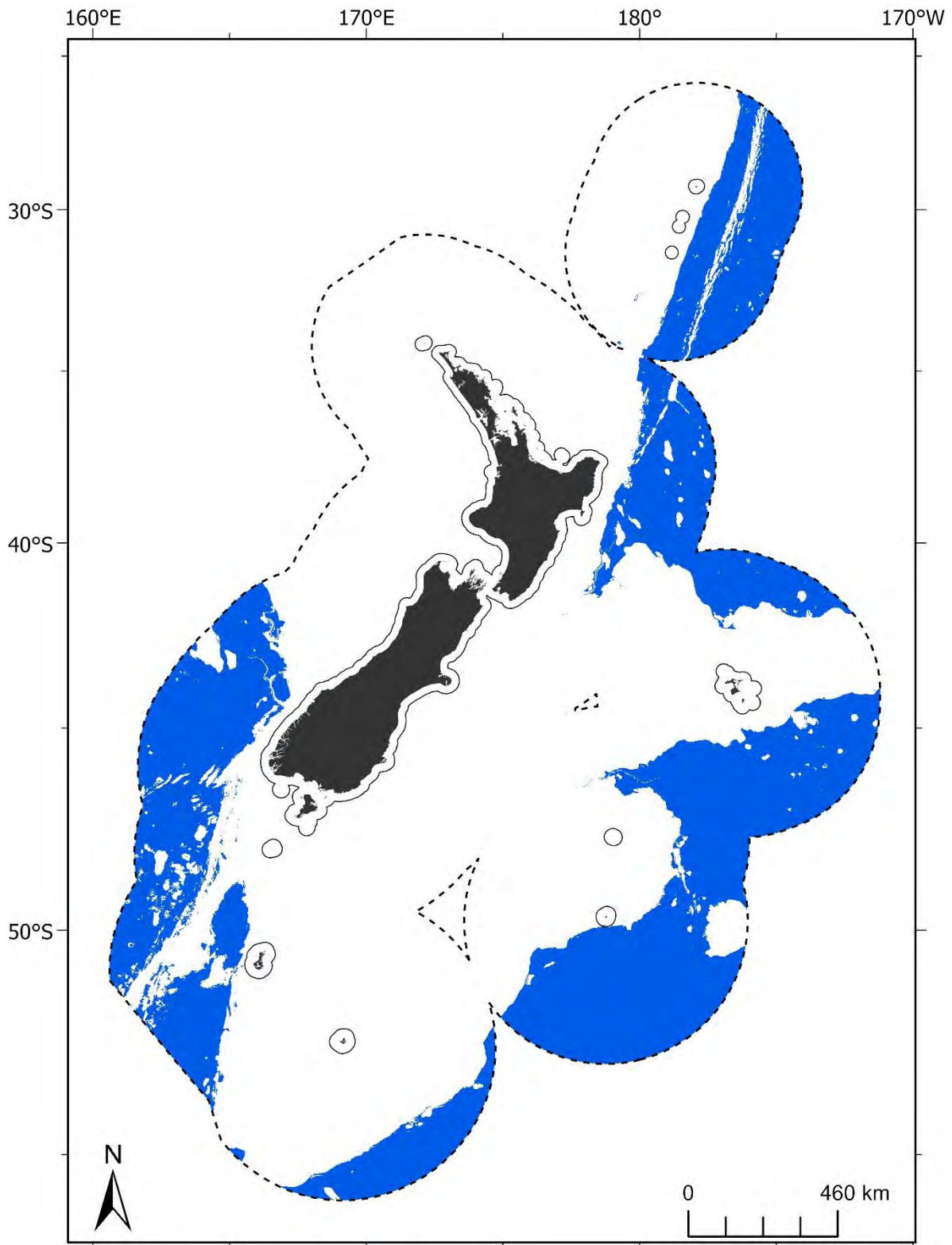
**Table 6: Mean uncertainty values for group 1 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	High	0.007	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	High	0.003	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	High	0.004	Low



## 2 Group 2

### 2.1 Geographic location



**Figure 4: Geographic distribution of group 2 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 2.2 Group description

Group 2 is a large, widespread group (Figure 4) occurring in deep, cold waters on abyssal plains (Table 7). Other environmental variables show little variation reflecting the homogenous environmental conditions generally prevailing at these depths, with low oxygen, temperature and low productivity. This group is characterised solely by a genus of shrimp . (sampled in LLG.LMG gear types, Table 8) due to low sampling for other benthic invertebrate gear types and a lack of sampling for other biotic groups. Due to the low sample number, environmental coverage is very low and care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions (Table 9).

## 2.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 3; more loosely related to group 1.

## 2.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 7: Group 2 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	3600 m	Deep water
Bottom silicate	108.71 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.63 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	1.42 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	3.2 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 2.5 Characterising species

**Table 8: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 2 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	9	4	<i>Gennadas</i>	Shrimp	0.22	100
	MMG**	1	6	na	na	na	na
	SMG**	1	3	na	na	na	na
	SSG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

*\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis*

## 2.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 9: Mean uncertainty values for group 2 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.005	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.002	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.003	Low

### 3 Group 3

#### 3.1 Geographic location

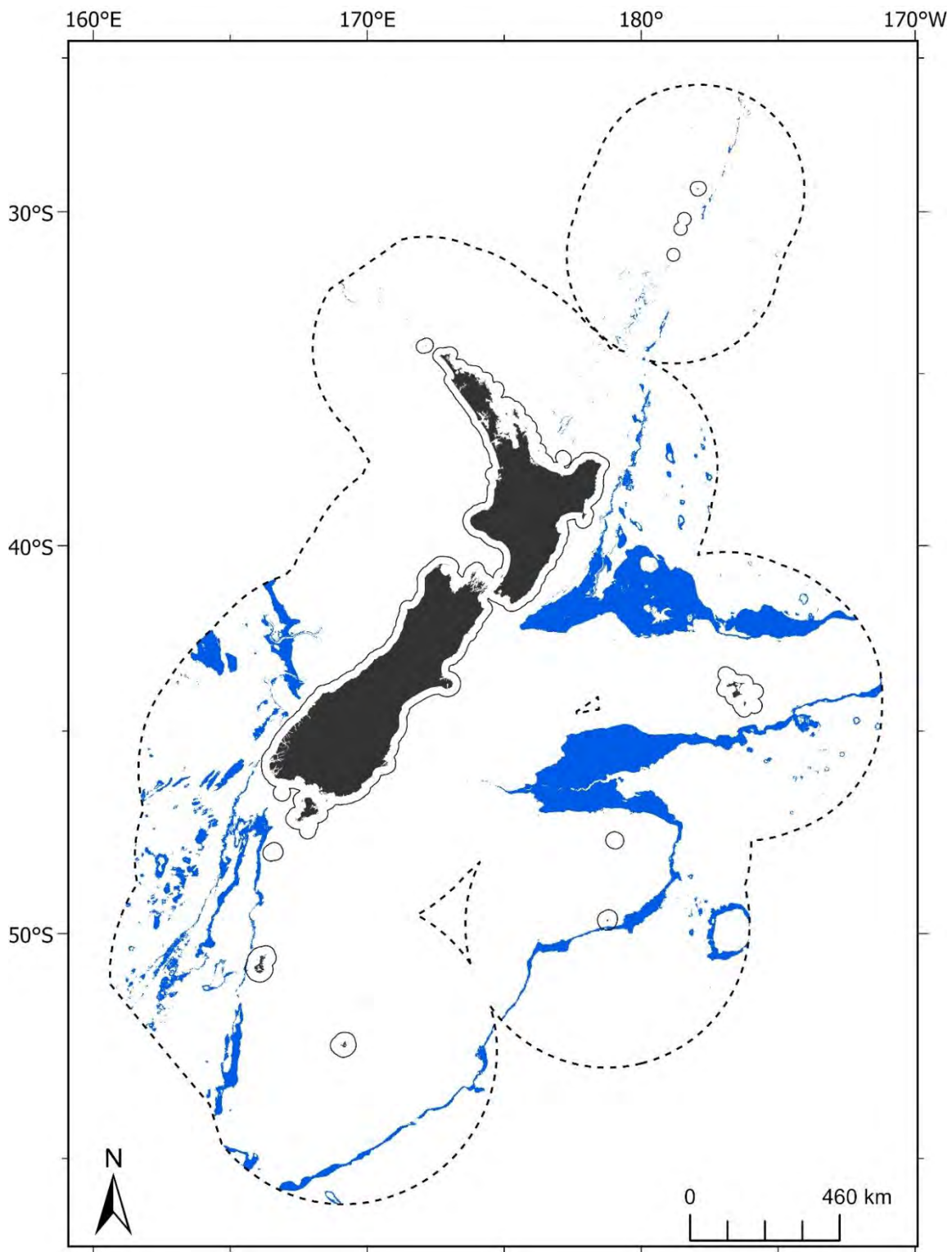


Figure 5: Geographic distribution of group 3 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).

### 3.2 Group description

Group 3 is a large, widespread group (Figure 5) which occurs in very deep, cold waters in steep troughs/slopes with low dissolved oxygen at depth and low productivity, including the deeper parts of the Bounty and Hikurangi troughs (Table 10). Other environmental variables show little variation reflecting the homogenous environmental conditions generally prevailing at these depths. This group is characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid and brittle star, and moderate occurrence of two squat lobster species (Table 11). The demersal fish are represented by very high frequency occurrence of tubeshoulder and lightfish, and high frequency occurrence of other oreo and deep-sea Demersal fish assemblages. This group has a low number of benthic invertebrate samples, demersal fish samples and no sampling for macroalgae or reef fish. Environmental coverage is low for all biotic groups (low confidence in modelled relationships, Table 12); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

### 3.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 2; more loosely related to group 1.

### 3.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 10: Group 3 characterising environmental conditions**

<b>Environmental variable</b>	<b>Mean value</b>	<b>Qualitative description</b>
Bathymetry	2540 m	Deep water
Slope	4.85 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	94.74 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.36 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	1.9 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	6.73 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

### 3.5 Characterising species

**Table 11: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 3 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	27	35	<i>Brachioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.41	91.49
				<i>Ophiura</i>	Brittle star	0.29	30.49
	MMG	17	68	<i>Munidopsis</i>	Squat lobster	0.24	14.77
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.24	9.97
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.18	5.57
Demersal fish	SMG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
	SSG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
	6	38	<i>Persparsia kopua</i>	Tubeshoulder	0.5	19.33	
			<i>Phosichthys argenteus</i>	Lightfish	0.5	19.33	
			<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.33	6.36	
			<i>Allocyttus niger</i>	Black oreo	0.33	5.15	
			<i>Deania calcea</i>	Shovelnose spiny dogfish	0.33	5.15	
			<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.33	5.15	
			<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.33	5.15	
			<i>Argyropelecus hemigymnus</i>	Hatchetfish	0.33	4.91	
Macroalgae*	0	0	na	na	na	na	
Reef fish*	0	0	na	na	na	na	

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

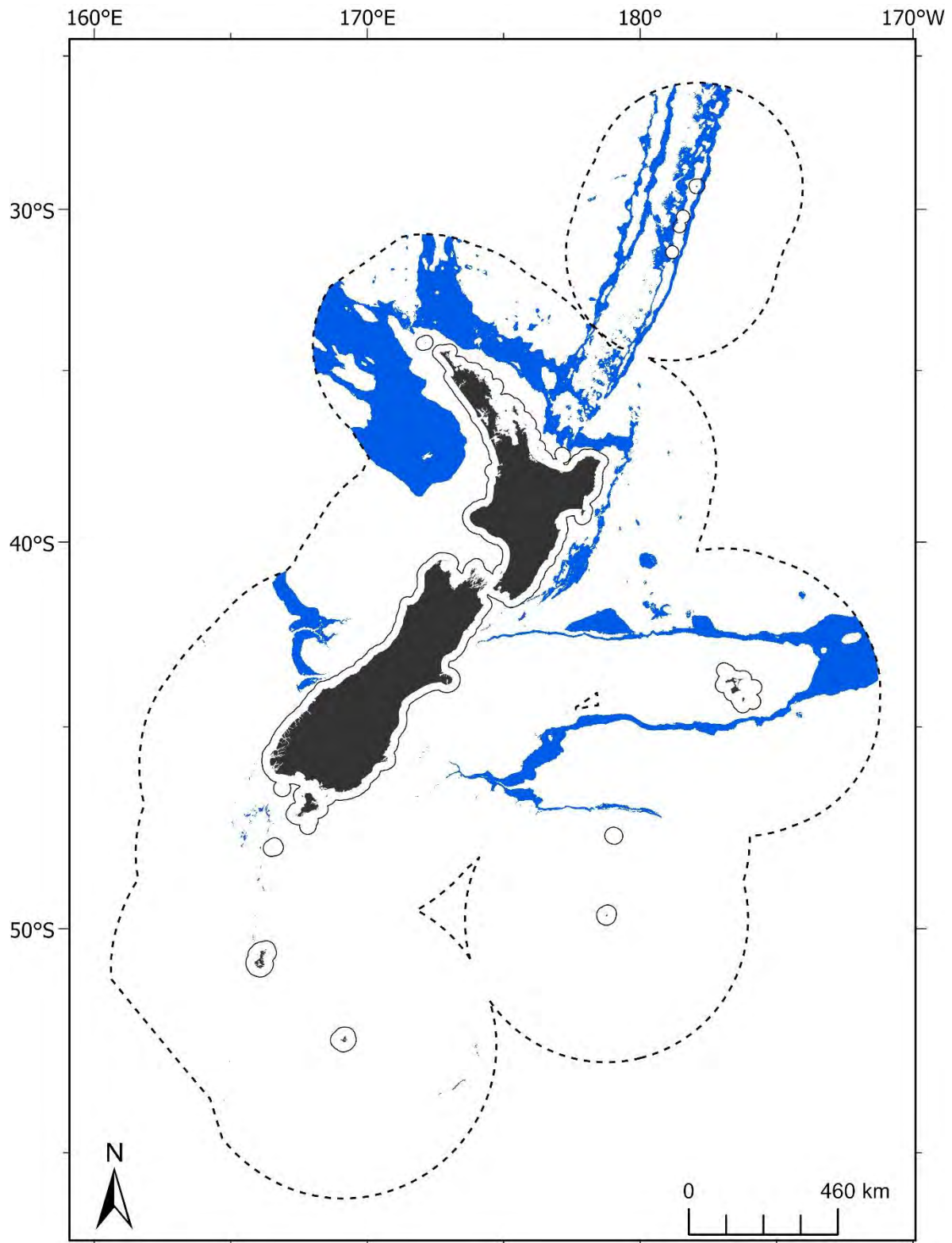
### 3.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 12: Mean uncertainty values for group 3 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.011	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.004	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.004	Low

## 4 Group 4

### 4.1 Geographic location



**Figure 6: Geographic distribution of group 4 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 4.2 Group description

Group 4 occurs in deep, cold waters with steep troughs/slopes, predominantly north of the Subtropical Front (Figure 6), including parts of the New Caledonia Trough, in waters with low concentrations of oxygen at depth and low productivity (Table 13). Other environmental variables show little variation reflecting the homogenous environmental conditions generally prevailing at these depths. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by brittle and sea star genera several coralspolychaetes (Table 14). Demersal fish are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of orange roughy, basketwork eels and slickheads (Table 14). This group has a high number of benthic invertebrate samples, a moderate number of demersal fish samples and no sampling for macroalgae or reef fish. Environmental coverage is low or very low across biotic groups (Table 15); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

## 4.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 5; more loosely related to group 6.

## 4.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 13: Group 4 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1798 m	Deep water
Slope	2.66 °	Moderate slope
Bottom silicate	101.25 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	3.6 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	2.61 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	10.21 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 4.5 Characterising species

**Table 14: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 4 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	109	210	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.25	41.1
				<i>Opisthoteuthis</i>	Octopus	0.16	6.57
				<i>Enypniastes</i>	Sea cucumber	0.16	4.42
	MMG	83	222	<i>Ophiomusa</i>	Brittle star	0.47	32.4
				<i>Pectinaster</i>	Sea star	0.16	7.03
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.27	5.2
				<i>Porcellanaster</i>	Sea star	0.14	5.13
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.23	4.74
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	0.24	4.28
				<i>Solenosmilia</i>	Coral	0.32	35.01
	SMG	57	50	<i>Desmophyllum</i>	Stony coral	0.19	16.05
				<i>Bentharca</i>	Bivalve	0.11	8.21



				<i>Ophiomusa</i>	Brittle star	0.12	7.23
				<i>Narella</i>	Coral	0.12	6.87
	SSG	11	9	<i>Linopherus</i>	Polychaete	0.82	50.48
				<i>Prionospio</i>	Polychaete	0.82	43.65
Demersal fish		64	102	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.61	18.46
				<i>Diastobranchius capensis</i>	Basketwork eel	0.56	11.54
				<i>Alepocephalus antipodanus</i>	Bog scaled slickhead	0.55	10.12
				<i>Alepocephalus australis</i>	Small scaled slickhead	0.5	8.33
				<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.44	5.86
				<i>Coryphaenoides murrayi</i>	Rattail	0.41	5.76
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

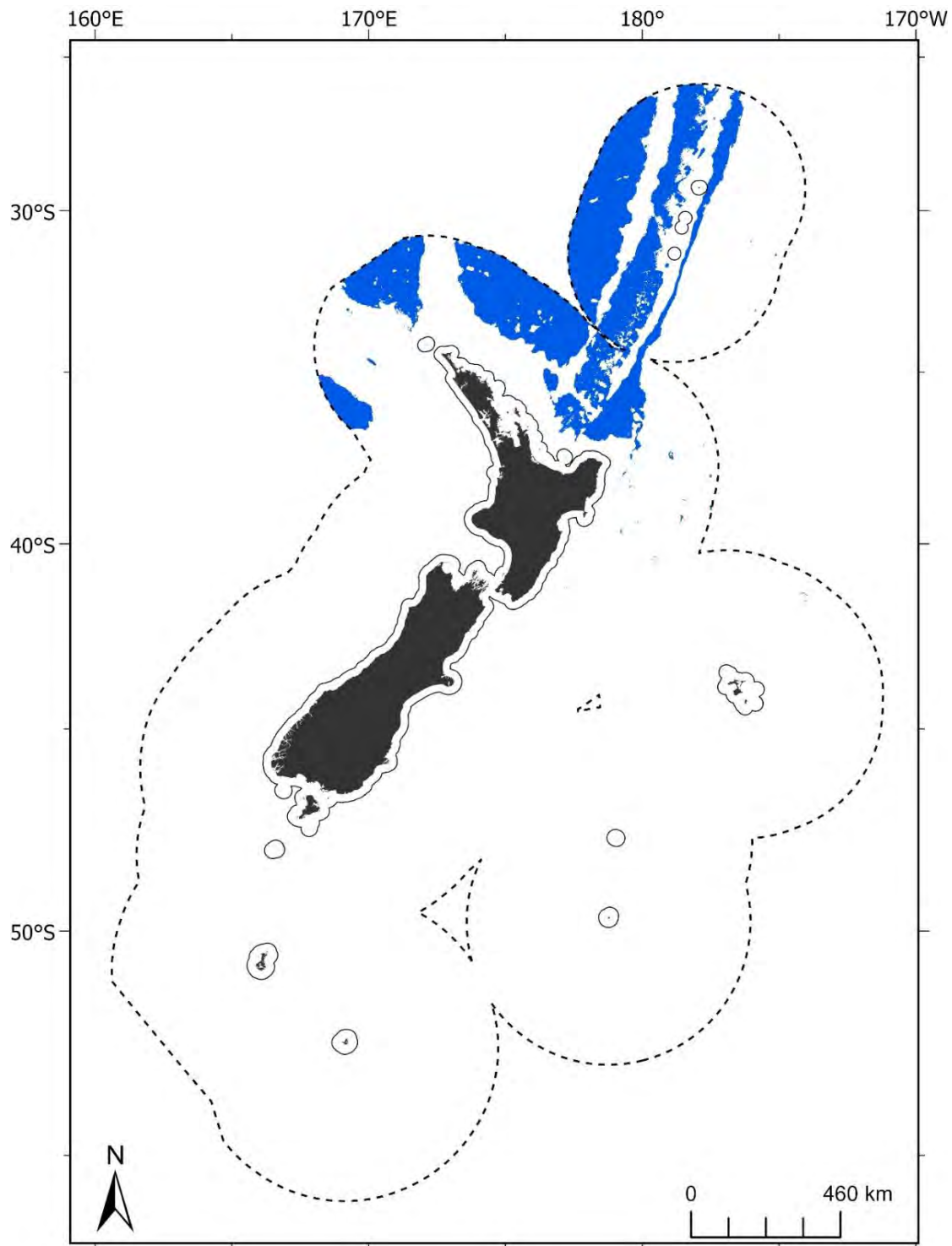
## 4.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 15: Mean uncertainty values for group 4 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.028	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.006	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0.0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0.0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.006	Low

## 5 Group 5

### 5.1 Geographic location



**Figure 7: Geographic distribution of group 5 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 5.2 Group description

Group 5 (Figure 7) occurs in very deep, cold waters north of the Subtropical Front on low relief plains, including the South Norfolk Basin and the southern part of the South Fiji Basin, characterised by high nitrate, low oxygen and low productivity (Table 16). Other environmental variables show little variation reflecting the homogenous environmental conditions generally prevailing at these depths. Species assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of brittle star, and lower frequency occurrence of shrimps, bivalves, hydrozoans and sponges (Table 17). This group has a low number of benthic invertebrate samples and no samples for the three other biotic groups. Environmental coverage is low for all taxa (low confidence in modelled relationships, Table 18); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

## 5.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 4; more loosely related to group 6.

## 5.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 16: Group 5 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	2657 m	Deep water
Bottom silicate	121.66 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	3.51 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	2.03 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	5.67 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Bottom nitrate	36.45 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth

## 5.5 Characterising species

**Table 17: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 5 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	10	30	<i>Gennadas</i>	Shrimp	0.2	60.02
				<i>Acryptolaria</i>	Hydrozoan	0.2	9.23
				<i>Hyalonema</i>	Sponge	0.2	9.23
	MMG	13	53	<i>Ophiura</i>	Brittle star	0.46	69.14
				<i>Bentharca</i>	Bivalve	0.23	6.77
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish*	SMG**	3	3	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	SSG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

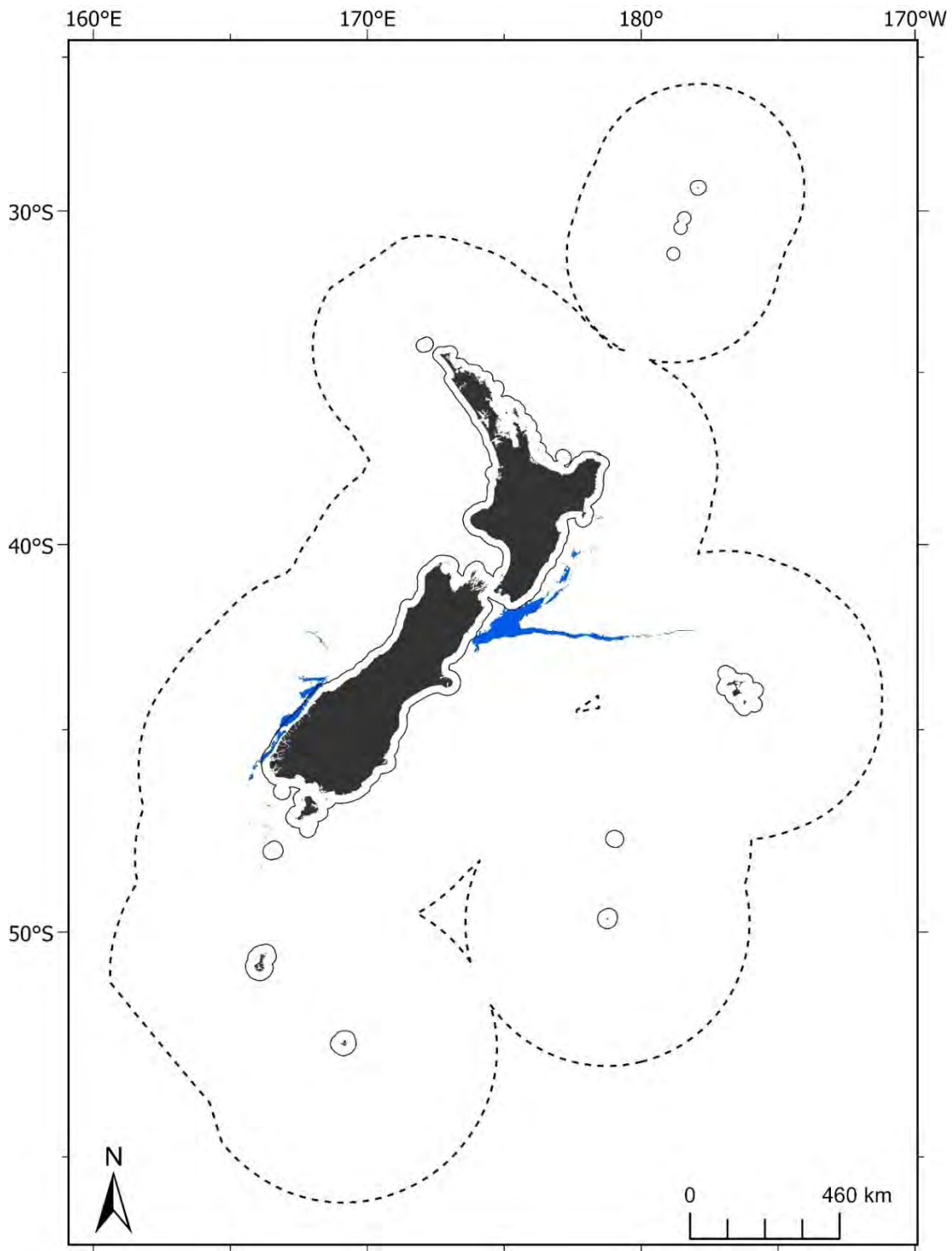
## 5.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 18: Mean uncertainty values for group 5 by biotic group and 'combined'**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.006	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.001	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.001	Low

## 6 Group 6

### 6.1 Geographic location



**Figure 8: Geographic distribution of group 6 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 6.2 Group description

Group 6 occurs in very deep, cold waters with steep troughs/slopes predominately north of the Subtropical Front along the shelf breaks near mainland New Zealand (Figure 8). Group 6 is characterised by high silicate, low oxygen and low productivity (Table 19). Benthic invertebrate species assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid, a genus of urchin, and lower frequency crustacea (Table 20). This group has a moderate number of benthic invertebrate samples from LLG.LMG gear types, but a low number of samples from all other gear types and demersal fish, and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Despite the group's proximity to shore, the environmental coverage is low for all taxa (low confidence in modelled relationships, Table 21); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

## 6.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 4 and 5.

## 6.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 19: Group 6 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	2128 m	Deep water
Slope	6.09 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	97.02 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	3.81 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	2.29 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	11.27 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 6.5 Characterising species

**Table 20: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 6 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity	
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	31	56	<i>Brachioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.48	95.97	
		11	59	<i>Brucerolis</i>	Isopod	0.18	31.45	
	SMG**			<i>Plutonaster</i>	Sea star	0.27	26.56	
			2	6	<i>Nematocarcinus</i>	Crab	0.18	20.97
			2	5	<i>Brissopsis</i>	Sea urchin	1	100
Demersal fish**	SSG	2	21	na	na	na		
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na	
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na	

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

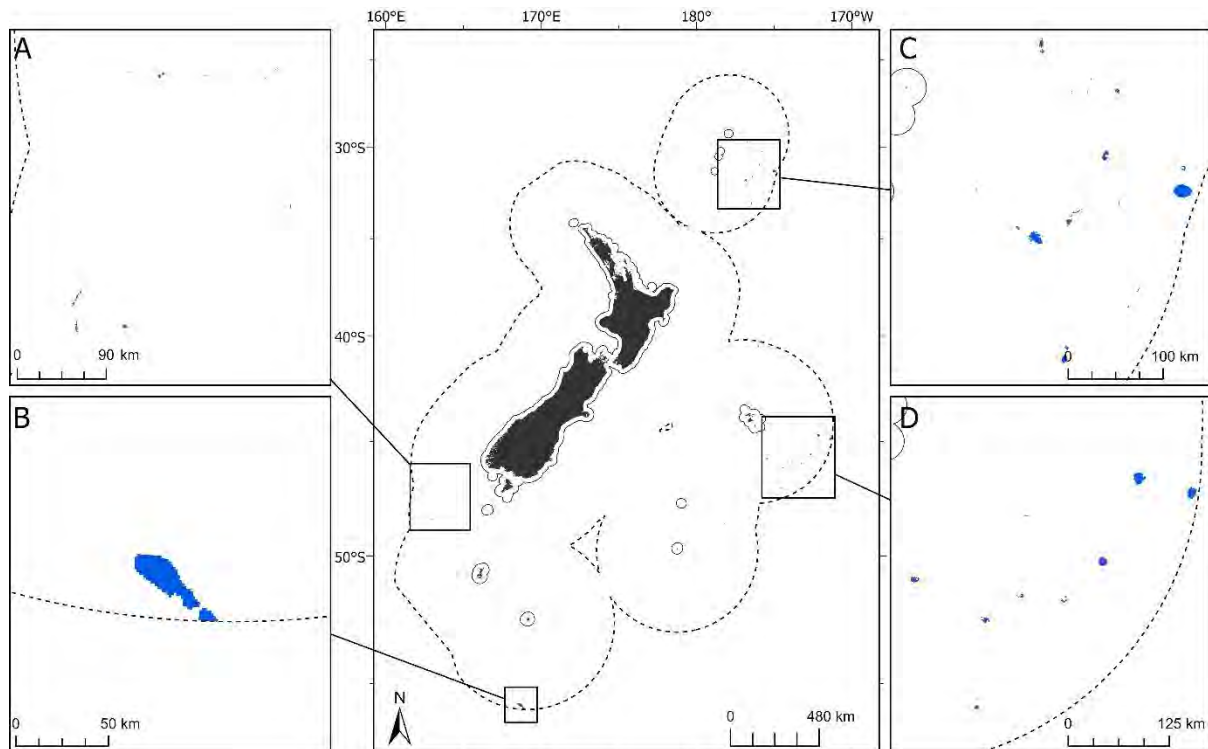
## 6.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 21: Mean uncertainty values for group 6 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.089	Low
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.03	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.029	Low

## 7 Group 7

### 7.1 Geographic location



**Figure 9: Geographic distribution of group 7 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 7.2 Group description

Group 7 is a widespread, patchy group (Figure 9) occurring in very deep, cold water on the steep seamounts with high silicate and low oxygen concentrations and productivity (Table 22). This group has no characterising species (Table 23) due to no, or very low sampling. The environmental coverage is low for each biotic group (low confidence in modelled relationships, Table 24); care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

### 7.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to but distinct from other deep-water groups.



## 7.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 22: Group 7 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	3039 m	Deep water
Slope	11.45 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	110.37 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.55 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	1.48 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	2.31 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 7.5 Characterising species

**Table 23: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 7 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG**	1	26	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

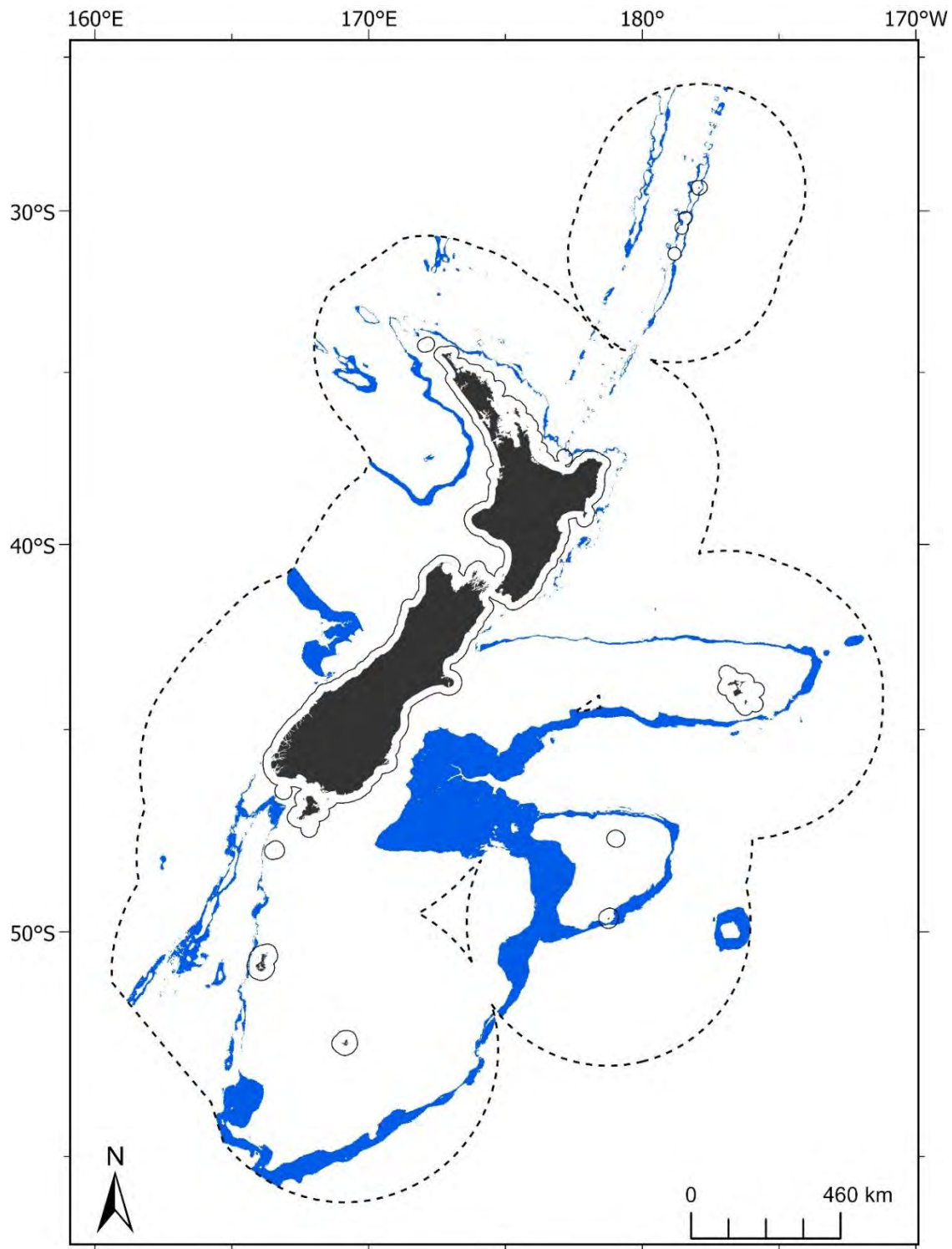
## 7.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 24: Mean uncertainty values for group 7 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.057	Low
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.006	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.008	Low

## 8 Group 8

### 8.1 Geographic location



**Figure 10: Geographic distribution of group 8 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 8.2 Group description

Group 8 is a large, widespread group (Figure 10) on the edges of the major continental rises and plateaus (Chatham Rise, and Challenger, Campbell, and Bounty plateaus) in deep, cold waters with steep troughs/slopes, low oxygen and low productivity (Table 25). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse (high unique taxa, Table 26) and are characterised by squids, multiple species of brittle stars, corals and squat lobsters (Table 26). The demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by several very high frequency occurrences of species including orange roughy and slickheads. This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae and reef fish. Despite high sample number, overall confidence in modelled relationships is varied for this group (low confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 27). Given the relatively low confidence as assessed by the environmental coverage care should be taken if using this group to inform management decisions.

## 8.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 9; more loosely related to groups 10 and 11

## 8.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 25: Group 8 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1443 m	Deep water
Slope	3.4 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	68.93 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.06 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	3.12 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	13.78 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 8.5 Characterising species

**Table 26: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 8 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	476	217	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.39	81.36
				<i>Ophiomusa</i>	Brittle star	0.42	19.49
	MMG	128	328	<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.34	10.61
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.26	5.23
				<i>Solenosmilia</i>	Coral	0.14	34.82
				<i>Uroptychus</i>	Squat lobster	0.11	12.01
				<i>Narella</i>	Coral	0.11	10.7
				<i>Enallopsammia</i>	Coral	0.08	8.36
				<i>Gracilechinus</i>	Sea urchin	0.08	6.5
				<i>Ophiocentrus</i>	Brittle star	0.57	50
SSG	7	2					

Demersal fish	408	166	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.57	50			
			<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.75	13.39			
			<i>Alepocephalus australis</i>	Small scaled slickhead	0.71	11.62			
			<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.65	9.5			
			<i>Diastobranchius capensis</i>	Basketwork eel	0.65	9.33			
			<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.6	8.78			
			<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.56	8.39			
			<i>Alepocephalus antipodius</i>	Big scaled slickhead	0.55	6.61			
			<i>Coelorinchus trachycarus</i>	Rattail	0.52	5.98			
			Macroalgae*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
			Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

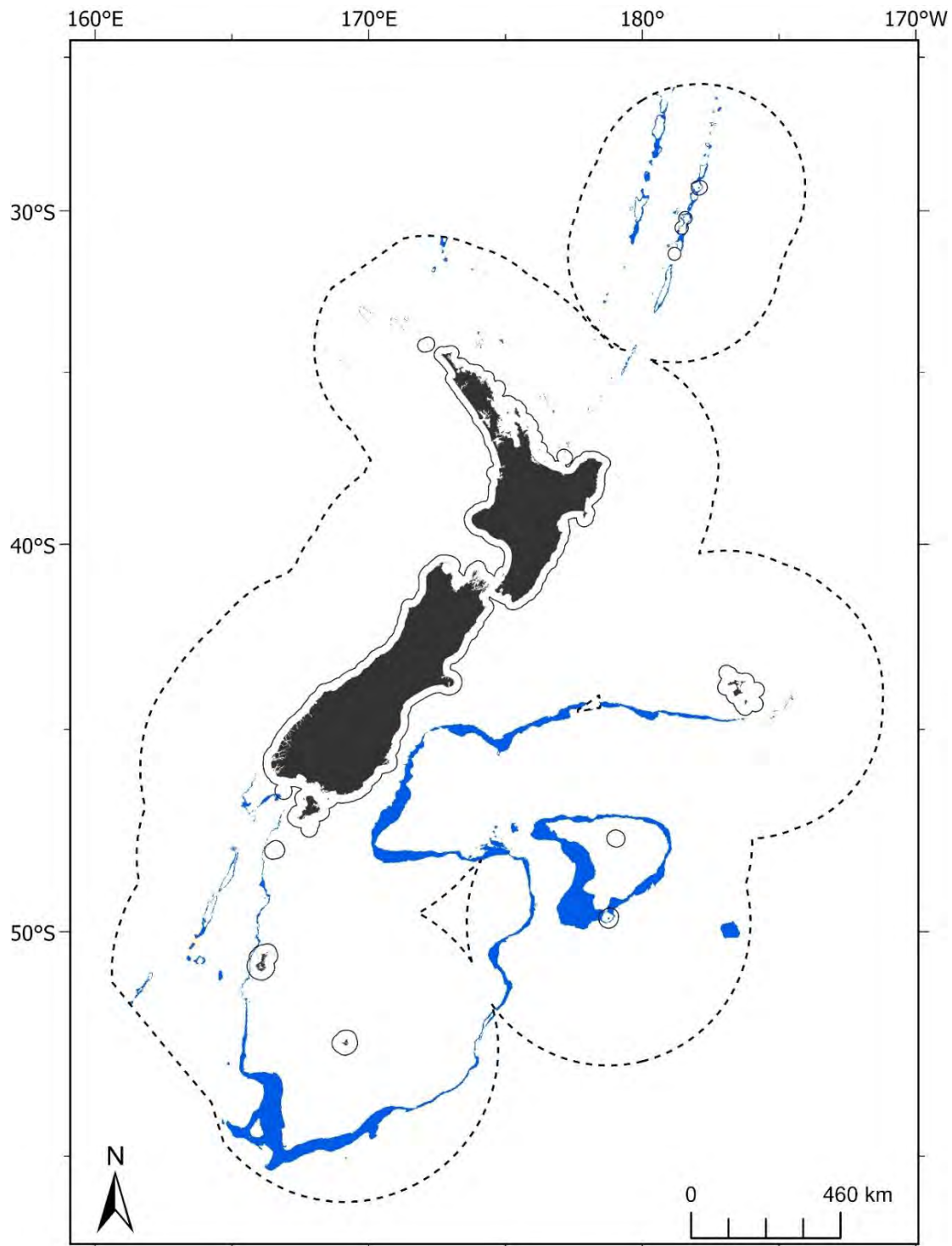
## 8.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 27: Mean uncertainty values for group 8 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.086	Low
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.049	Low
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.048	Low

## 9 Group 9

### 9.1 Geographic location



**Figure 11: Geographic distribution of group 9 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 9.2 Group description

Group 9 is a widespread group (Figure 11) occurring predominantly in southern waters on deep ridges and steep slopes in cold waters with low oxygen and low productivity, including the southern slopes of the Chatham Rise and the slopes of the Campbell Plateau (Table 28). This group is characterised by high concentrations of nitrate and silicate at depth. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse, characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid, multiple species of brittle star and several coral genera (Table 29). Demersal fish assemblages are diverse, characterised by very high frequency occurrence of oreo, lantern shark and orange roughy. This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and Model variability (SD), Table 30).

## 9.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 8; more loosely related to groups 10 and 11.

## 9.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 28: Group 9 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1095 m	Deep water
Bottom nitrate	32.45 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	48.04 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.41 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	3.91 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	17 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 9.5 Characterising species

**Table 29: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 9 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	297	129	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.58	94.83
				<i>Ophiomusa</i>	Brittle star	0.35	17.52
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	0.26	8.02
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.28	7.63
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.24	5.05
				<i>Psilaster</i>	Sea star	0.13	4.11
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.24	30.47
	SMG	25	63	<i>Desmophyllum</i>	Stony coral	0.16	14.37
				<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.12	7.98
				<i>Calyptopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.12	5.1
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.12	5.1

				<i>Astrothorax</i>	Brittle star	0.08	4.49
				<i>Ophiura</i>	Brittle star	0.08	4.49
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish	SSG**	2	2	<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.82	14.48
		305	127	<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.82	13.07
				<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.73	11.53
				<i>Macrourus carinatus</i>	Ridge scaled rattail	0.66	7.88
				<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Johnson's cod	0.65	7.39
				<i>Alepocephalus antipodanus</i>	Big scaled slickhead	0.64	7.26
				<i>Alloctytus niger</i>	Black oreo	0.56	6.42
				<i>Diastobranthus capensis</i>	Basketwork eel		
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	0.57	5.41
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

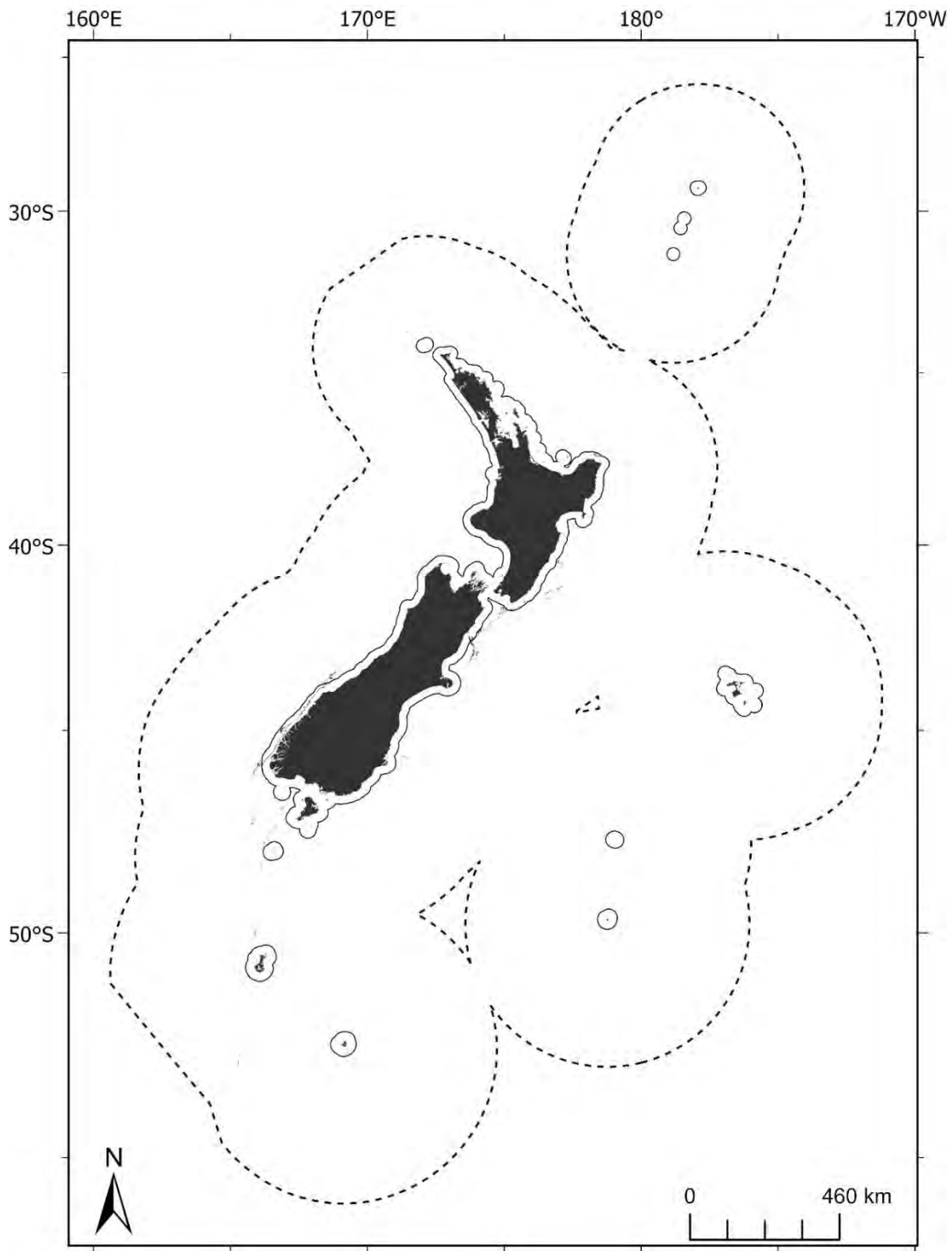
## 9.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 30: Mean uncertainty values for group 9 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.168	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.096	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.097	Moderate

## 10 Group 10

### 10.1 Geographic location



**Figure 12: Geographic distribution of group 10 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 10.2 Group description

Group 10 is a small group (Figure 12) occurring in the canyons along the shelf break, in deep, cold waters with low oxygen and low productivity (Table 31). In addition, this group is characterised by high concentrations of nitrate and silicate at depth. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of squid, brittle star, sea cucumber, coral and polychaetes (Table 32). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of multiple species, including orange roughy, lantern shark and cod (Table 32). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 32). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 33).

## 10.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 11; more loosely related to groups 8 and 9

## 10.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 31: Group 10 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1366 m	Deep water
Slope	10.08 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	62.04 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.02 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	3.69 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	18.53 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Low productivity

## 10.5 Characterising species

**Table 32: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 10 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	32	71	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.66	89.43
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	1	22.88
	MMG	3	36	<i>Psolus</i>	Sea cucumber	1	22.88
				<i>Telesto</i>	Soft coral	1	22.88
				<i>Acryptolaria</i>	Hydrozoan	0.67	6.27
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
SMG**	2	7	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	
SSG	5	8	<i>Cossura</i>	Polychaete	0.8	39.53	
				<i>Aphelochaeta</i>	Polychaete	0.8	36.19
Demersal fish		35	103	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.91	14.44

			<i>Etmopterus</i>			
			<i>baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.89	12.86
			<i>Halargyreus</i>			
			<i>johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.74	8.74
			<i>Pseudocyttus</i>			
			<i>maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.66	7.76
			<i>Diastobranchus</i>	Basketwork		
			<i>capensis</i>	eel	0.69	6.93
			<i>Macrourus</i>	Ridge scaled		
			<i>carinatus</i>	rattail	0.69	6.77
			<i>Centroscymnus</i>			
			<i>crepidater</i>	Dogfish	0.57	5.6
			<i>Alepocephalus</i>	Big scaled		
			<i>antipodanus</i>	slickhead	0.6	4.85
			<i>Coryphaenoides</i>	Four-rayed		
			<i>subserrulatus</i>	rattail	0.54	4.12
Macroalgae*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

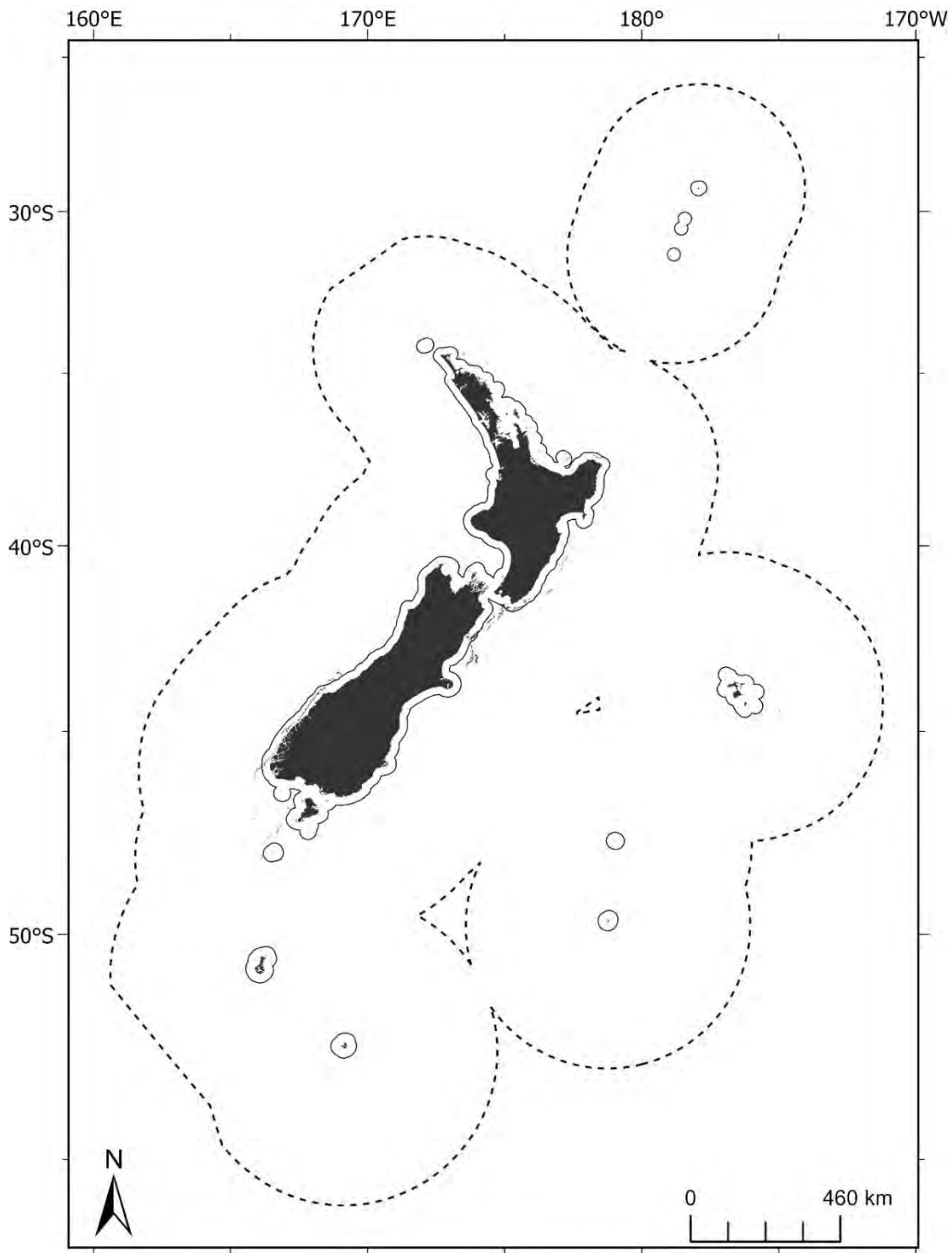
## 10.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 33: Mean uncertainty values for group 10 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.55	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.469	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.452	Moderate

## 11 Group 11

### 11.1 Geographic location



**Figure 13: Geographic distribution of group 11 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 11.2 Group description

Group 11 is a small group occurring in deep shelf break canyons (Figure 13), in waters with low oxygen and low productivity (Table 34). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by polychaetes and urchins, while demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of orange roughy, hoki and rattails (Table 35). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 35). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability (SD), Table 36).

## 11.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 10; more loosely related to groups 8 and 9.

## 11.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 34: Group 11 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1041m	Deep water
Slope	11.16 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	39.14 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate to high concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.34 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	5.14 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	23.65 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 11.5 Characterising species

**Table 35: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 11 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	47	128	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.49	74.77
		8	39	<i>Aglaophenia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.25	47.62
	SMG	7	26	<i>Brissopsis</i>	Sea urchin	0.25	26.19
		7	26	<i>Asteroschema</i>	Brittle star	0.29	100
	SSG	13	19	<i>Linopherus</i>	Polychaete	0.54	17.84
				<i>Holanthus</i>	Sea urchin	0.54	16.3
				<i>Brissopsis</i>	Sea urchin	0.46	11.99
				<i>Cossura</i>	Polychaete	0.46	11.63
				<i>Glycera</i>	Polychaete	0.46	11.63
				<i>Maldane</i>	Polychaete	0.38	8.53
Demersal fish	45	103	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.78	12.68	
			<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.58	8.26	

			<i>Coryphaenoides serrulatus</i>	Serrulate rattail	0.69	8.22
			<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.64	7.09
			<i>Coryphaenoides subserrulatus</i>	Four-rayed rattail	0.62	6.17
			<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.56	5.42
			<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.56	5.08
			<i>Coelorinchus innotabilis</i>	Notable rattail	0.53	4.33
			<i>Centroscymnus crepidater</i>	Dogfish	0.51	4.08
Macroalgae*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*	0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

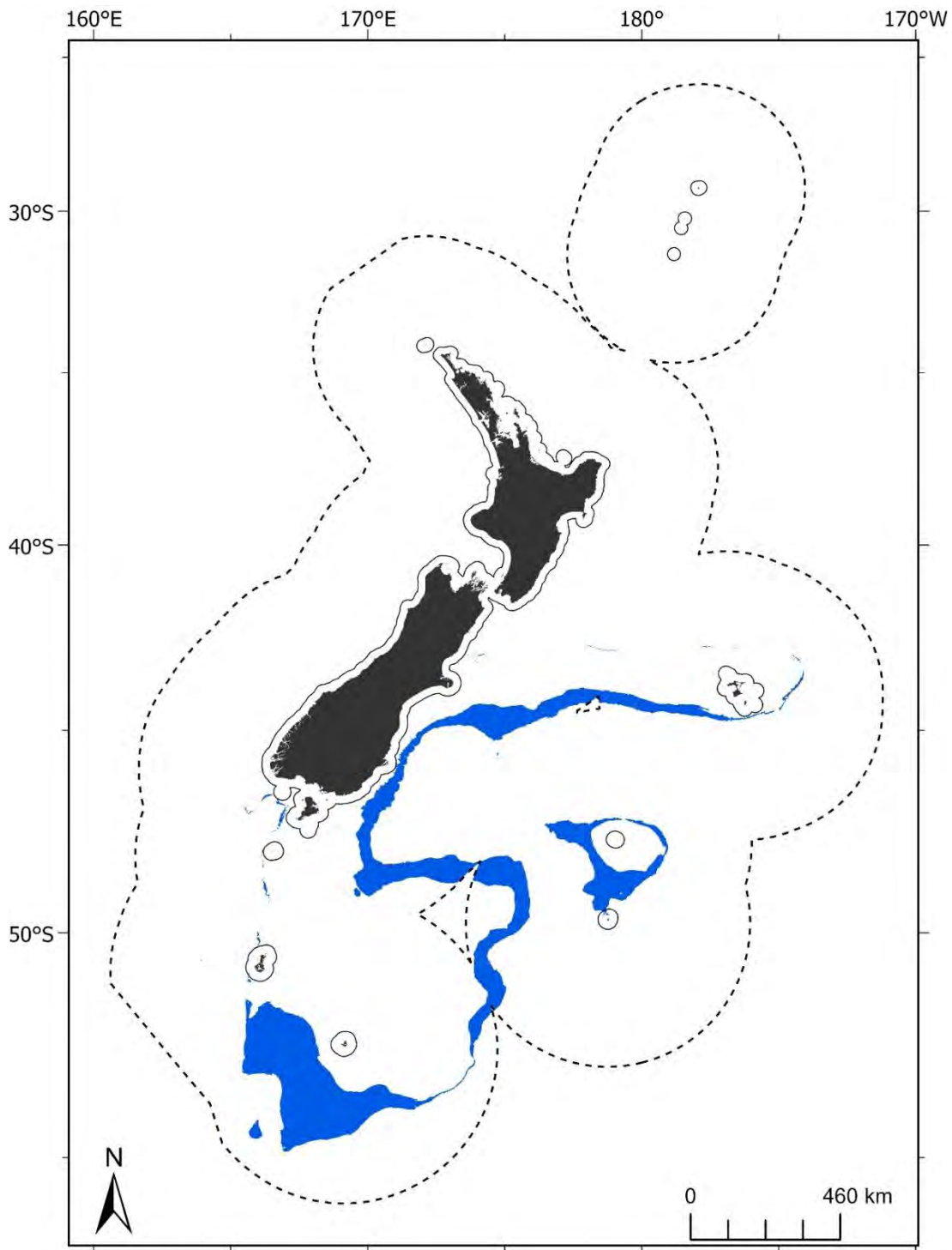
## 11.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 36: Mean uncertainty values for group 11 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.772	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.734	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.72	High

## 12 Group 12

### 12.1 Geographic location



**Figure 14: Geographic distribution of group 12 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 12.2 Group description

Group 12 is a large, widespread group (Figure 14) occurring in deep to intermediate water depths south of the Subtropical Front on continental rises, including the Campbell and Bounty plateaus, characterised by cold waters with low oxygen and low productivity (Table 37). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and are characterised by squid, sea cucumber, several polychaetes and multiple genera of sea star (Table 38). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of several species including lantern shark, oreos and rattails (Table 38). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 38). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 39).

## 12.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 13.

## 12.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 37: Group 12 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	915 m	Intermediate depth
Bottom nitrate	31.37 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	39.48 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate to high concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.77 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	4.14 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	20.82 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Slope	1.98 $^{\circ}$	Moderate slope

## 12.5 Characterising species

**Table 38: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 12 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	2231	222	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.75	92.1
	MMG	58	205	<i>Ceramaster</i>	Cushion star	0.31	14.26
				<i>Pseudarchaster</i>	Sea star	0.31	13.6
				<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.28	7.8
				<i>Brucerolis</i>	Isopod	0.24	7.01
				<i>Mediaster</i>	Sea star	0.21	6.94
				<i>Pillsburiaster</i>	Sea star	0.21	6.91
				<i>Ophiophthalmus</i>	Brittle star	0.24	4.86
	SMG	11	37	<i>Brucerolis</i>	Isopod	0.18	28.89
				<i>Acesta</i>	Bivalve	0.18	17.78

				<i>Errina</i>	Hydrozoan	0.18	17.78
				<i>Psilaster</i>	Sea star	0.18	17.78
	SSG	4	8	<i>Rynkatorpa</i>	Sea cucumber	0.5	42.31
				<i>Aphelochaeta</i>	Polychaete	0.5	11.54
				<i>Chaetozone</i>	Polychaete	0.5	11.54
				<i>Linopherus</i>	Polychaete	0.5	11.54
Demersal fish		2346	200	<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.89	11.97
				<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.85	11.53
				<i>Allocyttus niger</i>	Black oreo	0.79	10.16
				<i>Macrourus carinatus</i>	Ridge scaled rattail	0.72	7.46
				<i>Macruronus novaezealandiae</i>	Hoki	0.61	5.23
				<i>Coryphaenoides subserrulatus</i>	Four-rayed rattail	0.59	4.79
				<i>Diastobranchus capensis</i>	Basketwork eel	0.59	4.78
				<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.55	4.39
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

## 12.6 Uncertainty ranges

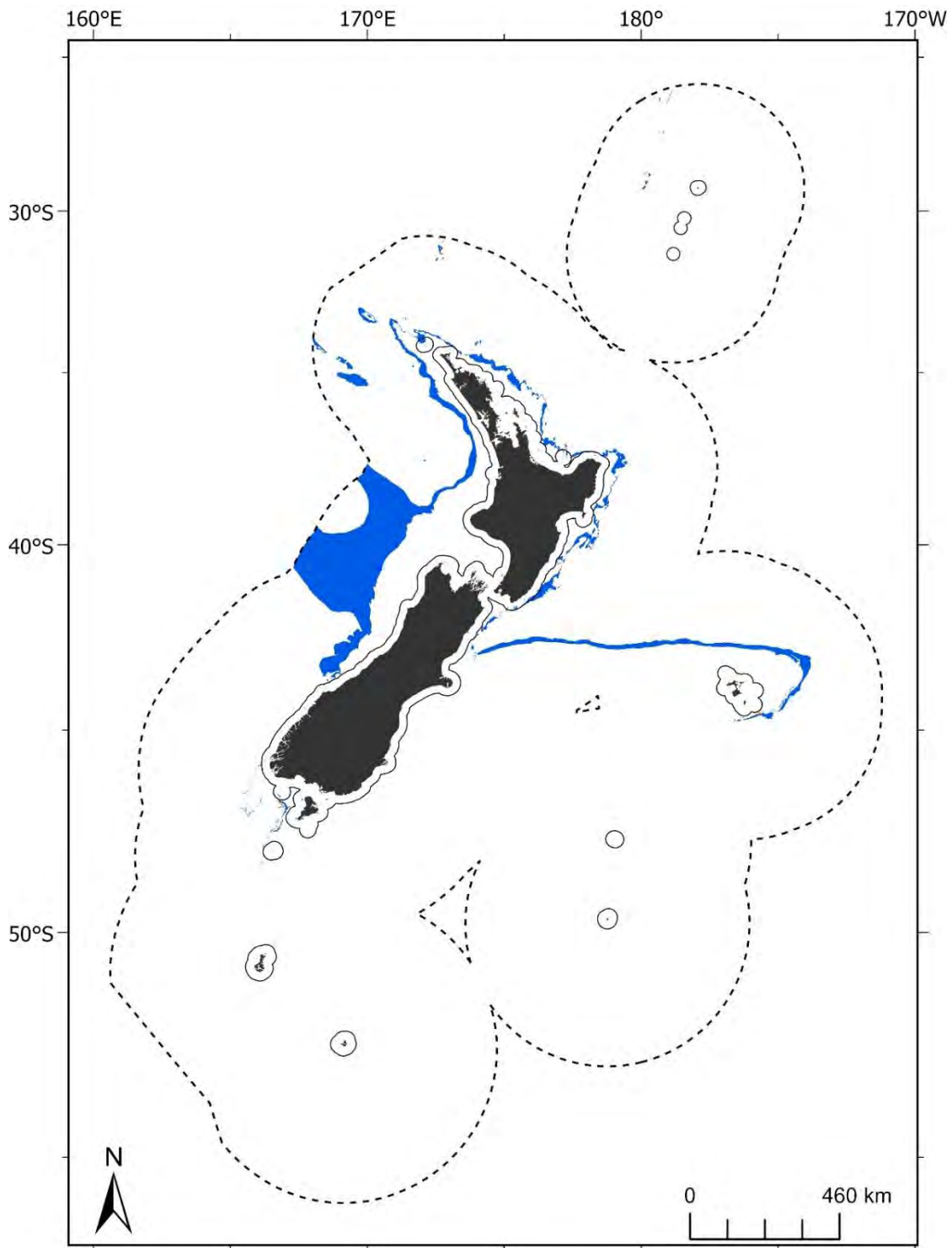
Table 39: Mean uncertainty values for group 12 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.327	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.28	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.282	Moderate



## 13 Group 13

### 13.1 Geographic location



**Figure 15: Geographic distribution of group 13 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 13.2 Group description

Group 13 is a large, widespread group (Figure 15) occurring in deep to intermediate water depth on the edge of continental shelves north of the Subtropical Front, including the northern edge of Chatham Rise and parts of the Challenger Plateau, characterised by cold waters with low oxygen and productivity (Table 40). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and are characterised by squid, brittle star, corals and hydrozoans (Table 41). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse with over 200 taxa sampled and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of orange roughy, cod and rattails (Table 41). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 41). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 39).

## 13.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 12.

## 13.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 40: Group 13 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	956 m	Intermediate depth
Salinity at depth	34.43 psu	Low salinity at depth
Bottom nitrate	24.31 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.23 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	5.833 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	18.2 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Slope	2.32	Moderate slope

## 13.5 Characterising species

**Table 41: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 13 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	2878	320	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.54	76.61
				<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.19	7.89
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	0.28	4.45
	MMG	134	410	<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.25	4.02
				<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.21	12.63
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.24	12.42
				<i>Conopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.17	11.22
				<i>Chrysogorgia</i>	Soft coral	0.21	7.99
				<i>Cryptelia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.17	6.32
				<i>Gracilechinus</i>	Sea urchin	0.1	5.49
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	0.17	4.84
SMG	29	53					

	SSG	11	17	<i>Globocassidulina</i>	Foraminifera	0.07	4.22
				<i>Notomastus</i>	Polychaete	0.45	36.13
				<i>Amphioplus</i>	Brittle star	0.27	19.75
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.27	9.41
				<i>Brissopsis</i>	Sea urchin	0.27	8.44
Demersal fish		3460	228	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.96	14.27
				<i>Coryphaenoides serrulatus</i>	Serrulate rattail	0.79	8.56
				<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.73	7.13
				<i>Coryphaenoides subserrulatus</i>	Four-rayed rattail	0.71	6.87
				<i>Diastobranchus capensis</i>	Basketwork eel	0.63	5.22
				<i>Deania calcea</i>	Shovelnose spiny dogfish	0.61	4.97
				<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.59	4.65
				<i>Centroscymnus crepidater</i>	Dogfish	0.57	4.34
				<i>Trachyrincus aphyodes</i>	White rattail	0.56	4.13
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

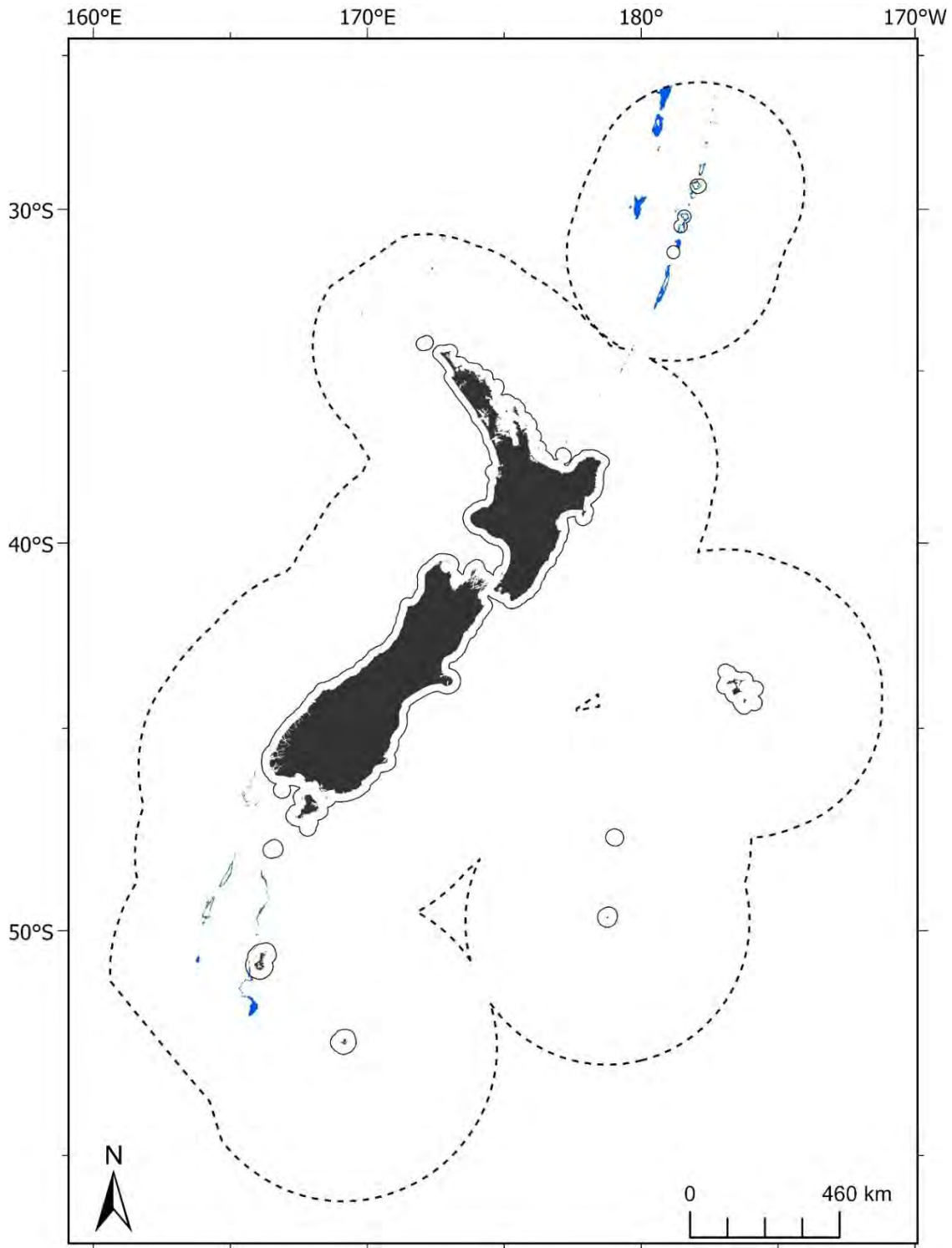
## 13.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 42: Mean uncertainty values for group 13 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.449	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.466	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.477	Moderate

## 14 Group 14

### 14.1 Geographic location



**Figure 16: Geographic distribution of group 14 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 14.2 Group description

Group 14 is a small group (Figure 16) occurring at intermediate water depths on the tops the major deep sea ridges north and south of mainland New Zealand (Colville, Kermadec, and Macquarie ridges), characterised by cold waters with low oxygen and productivity (Table 43). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by squid, brittle star and hydrozoans, and demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of Hoki, orange roughy and dogfish (Table 44). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 44). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 45).

## 14.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 15.

## 14.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 43: Group 14 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	797 m	Intermediate depth
Salinity at depth	34.43 psu	Low salinity at depth
Bottom nitrate	24.31 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.78 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	6.95 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	18.2 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Benthic position index	1008.526	High seafloor unevenness

## 14.5 Characterising species

**Table 44: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 14 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	14	22	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.5	94.21
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.41	9.11
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.41	7.81
				<i>Ophiacantha</i>	Brittle star	0.41	7.37
				<i>Bentharca</i>	Bivalve	0.29	6.2
				<i>Stylaster</i>	Hydrozoan	0.29	5.36
				<i>Chrysogorgia</i>	Soft coral	0.29	4.74
	SMG	19	55	<i>Gracilechinus</i>	Sea urchin	0.16	24.19
				<i>Conopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.26	16.12
				<i>Errina</i>	Hydrozoan	0.21	11.05
				<i>Stylaster</i>	Hydrozoan	0.21	8.4
				<i>Amphiophiura</i>	Brittle star	0.21	8.11

				<i>Ophiocreas</i>	Brittle star	0.11	6.91
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish	S5G*	0	0	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.81	14.45
		16	62	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.75	11.82
				<i>Centroscymnus owstonii</i>	Dogfish	0.63	7.97
				<i>Pseudocyttus maculatus</i>	Smooth oreo	0.56	7.53
				<i>Centroscymnus crepidater</i>	Dogfish	0.56	7.15
				<i>Coryphaenoides subserrulatus</i>	Four-rayed Rattail	0.56	6.54
				<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	0.56	6.54
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.56	6.54
				<i>Centrophorus squamosus</i>	Leafscale gulper shark	0.56	6.41
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

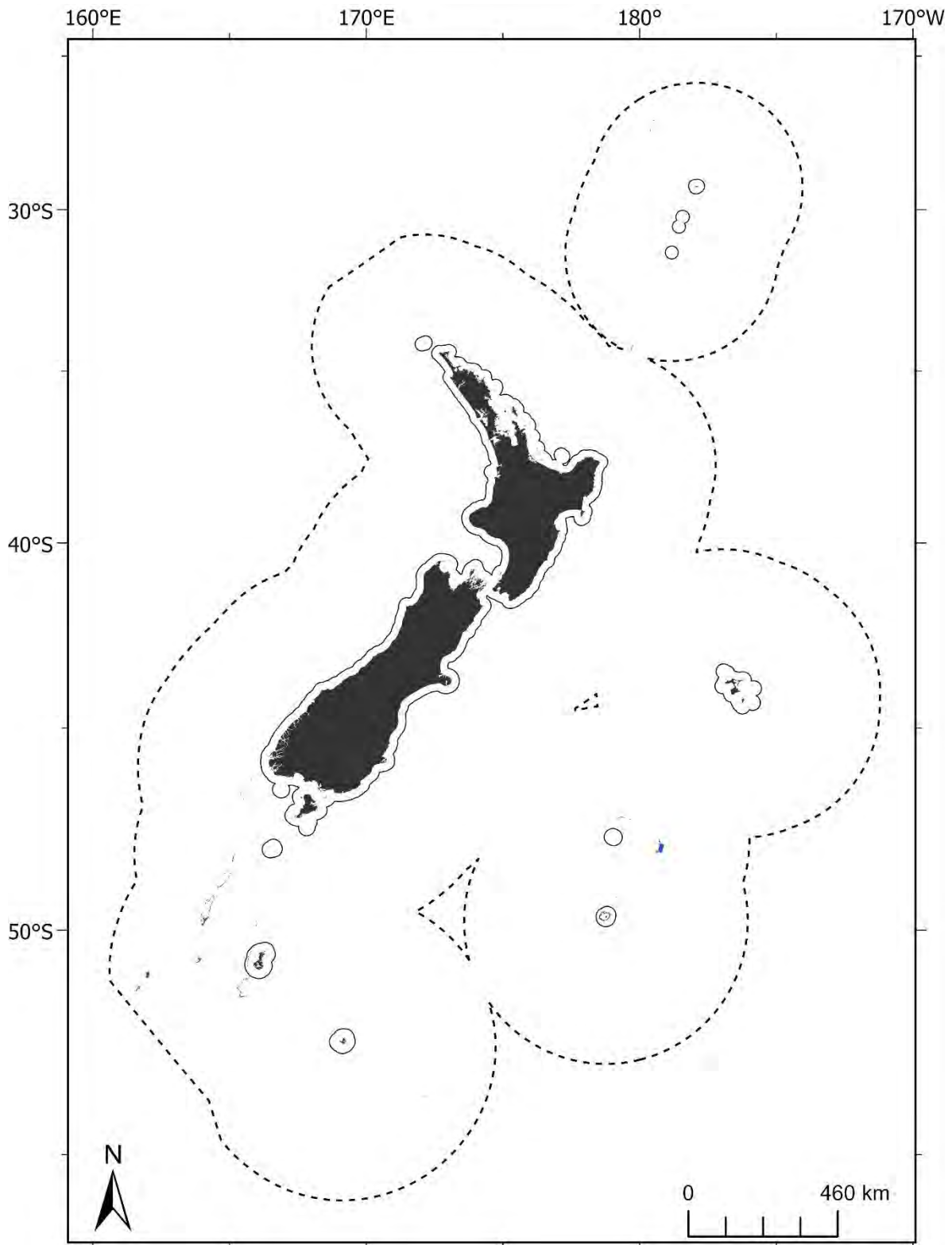
## 14.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 45: Mean uncertainty values for group 14 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.305	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.132	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.123	Moderate

## 15 Group 15

### 15.1 Geographic location



**Figure 17: Geographic distribution of group 15 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 15.2 Group description

Group 15 is a very small group (Figure 17) occurring at intermediate water depths on the tops of steep ridges in cold waters with low productivity and moderate to high dissolved silicate and nitrate at depth (Table 46). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by brittle stars, crab and coral (Table 47). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of rattail, lantern shark, cod and orange roughy (Table 47). This group has a low number of samples for all biotic groups. Despite the low sampling within this group, overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 48) suggesting similar environmental conditions were sampled within other groups.

## 15.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 14.

## 15.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 46: Group 15 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	784 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	9.7 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	30.13 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate to high concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.94 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	4.54 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	20.95 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Benthic position index	1257.114	High seafloor unevenness

## 15.5 Characterising species

**Table 47: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 15 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	1	na		na	na			
		MMG	8	136	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.88	13.94		
	<i>Sympagurus</i>				Crab	0.63	5.86			
	<i>Ophiactis</i>				Brittle star	0.63	5.47			
	<i>Ophiomyxa</i>				Brittle star	0.63	5.42			
	SMG				8	55	<i>Ophiomyxa</i>	Brittle star	0.38	23.47
							<i>Ophiocreas</i>	Brittle star	0.25	15.94
	SSG*	0	0	<i>Eguchipsammia</i>	Coral	0.25	12.75			
				na	na	na	na			
	Demersal fish	2	18	<i>Coryphaenoides serrulatus</i>	Serrulate rattail	1	20			



			<i>Etmopterus</i>			
			<i>baxteri</i>	Lantern shark	1	20
			<i>Halargyreus</i>			
			<i>johnsonii</i>	Cod	1	20
			<i>Hoplostethus</i>	Orange		
			<i>atlanticus</i>	roughy	1	20
Macroalgae*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

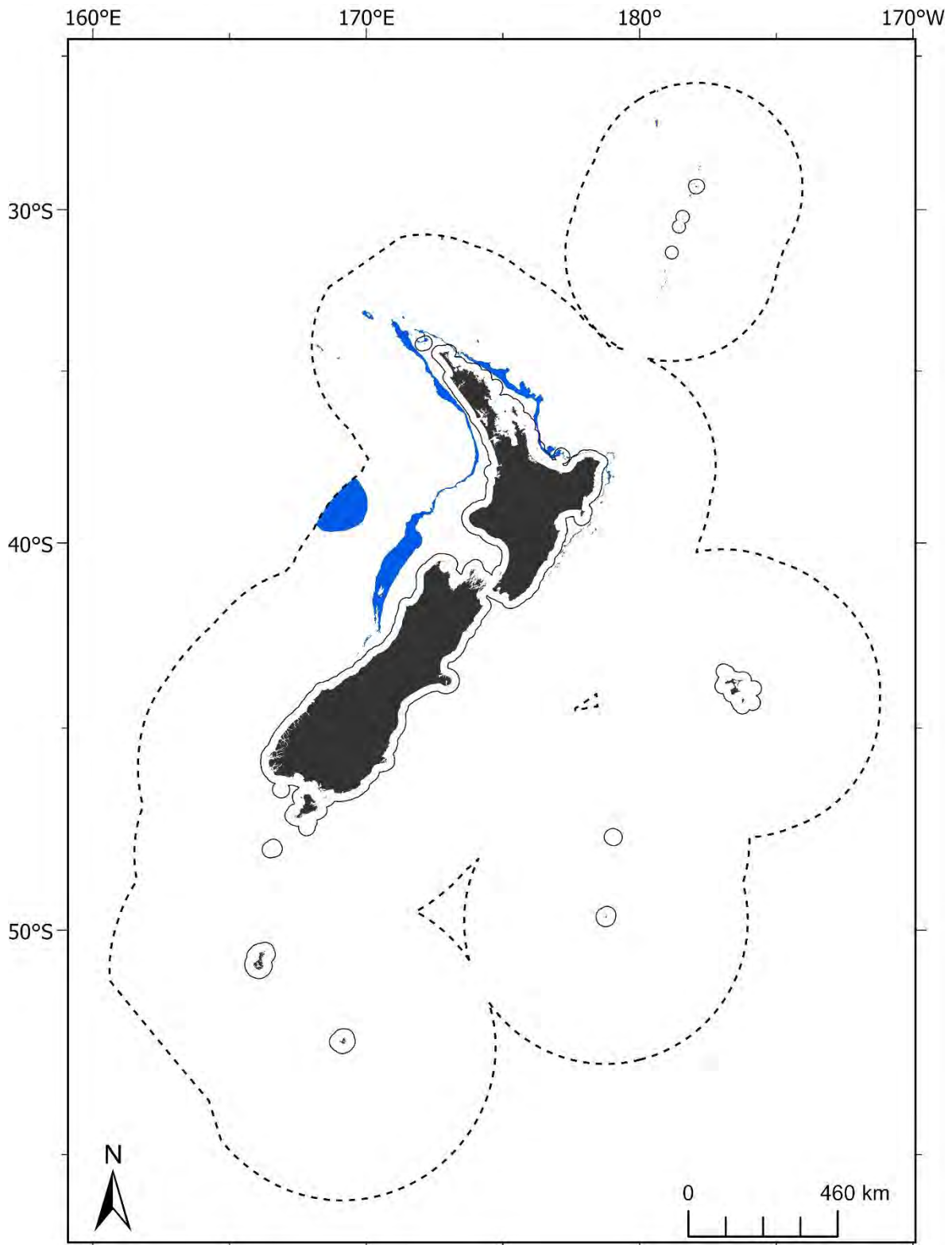
## 15.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 48: Mean uncertainty values for group 15 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.471	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.203	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.186	Moderate

## 16 Group 16

### 16.1 Geographic location



**Figure 18: Geographic distribution of group 16 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 16.2 Group description

Group 16 is a large group (Figure 18) occurring north of the Subtropical Front on the continental shelf at intermediate water depths, including parts of the Challenger Plateau, characterised by low oxygen and productivity (Table 49). Other environmental variables are generally moderate (e.g., temperature and salinity at depth, Table 49). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and are characterised by squid, squat lobster, hydrozoans, brittle stars, corals and polychaetes (Table 50). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse, characterised by very high frequency occurrence of hoki, ling, dory and javelinfish (Table 50). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 50). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 51).

## 16.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 17; more loosely related to groups 18 and 19.

## 16.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 49: Group 16 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	546 m	Intermediate depth
Salinity at depth	34.71 psu	Moderate to high salinity at depth
Bottom nitrate	21.28 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.53 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	9.05 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	27.39 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Turbidity	0.001 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 16.5 Characterising species

**Table 50: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 16 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	667	215	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.47	70.18
	MMG	88	299	<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.3	25.47
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.15	7.4
				<i>Plesionika</i>	Shrimp	0.14	6.16
				<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.11	4.48
				<i>Phylladiorhynchus</i>	Squat lobster	0.13	4.07
	SMG	41	78	<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.17	19.74
				<i>Conopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.15	15.87
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.17	12.57
				<i>Stichopathes</i>	Coral	0.1	6.45

				<i>Diastylis</i>	Cumacean	0.1	6.1
				<i>Ophiozonella</i>	Brittle star	0.07	5.65
				<i>Eguchipsammia</i>	Coral	0.12	5.33
	SSG	6	7	<i>Asychis</i>	Polychaete	0.33	100
Demersal fish		806	171	<i>Macruronus novaezealandiae</i>	Hoki	0.86	18.9
				<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling Lookdown	0.78	13.6
				<i>Cyttus traversi</i>	dory	0.73	11.73
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.71	10.04
				<i>Hoplostethus mediterraneus</i>	Silver roughy	0.58	6.22
				<i>Seriolella punctata</i>	Silver warehou	0.42	4.01
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

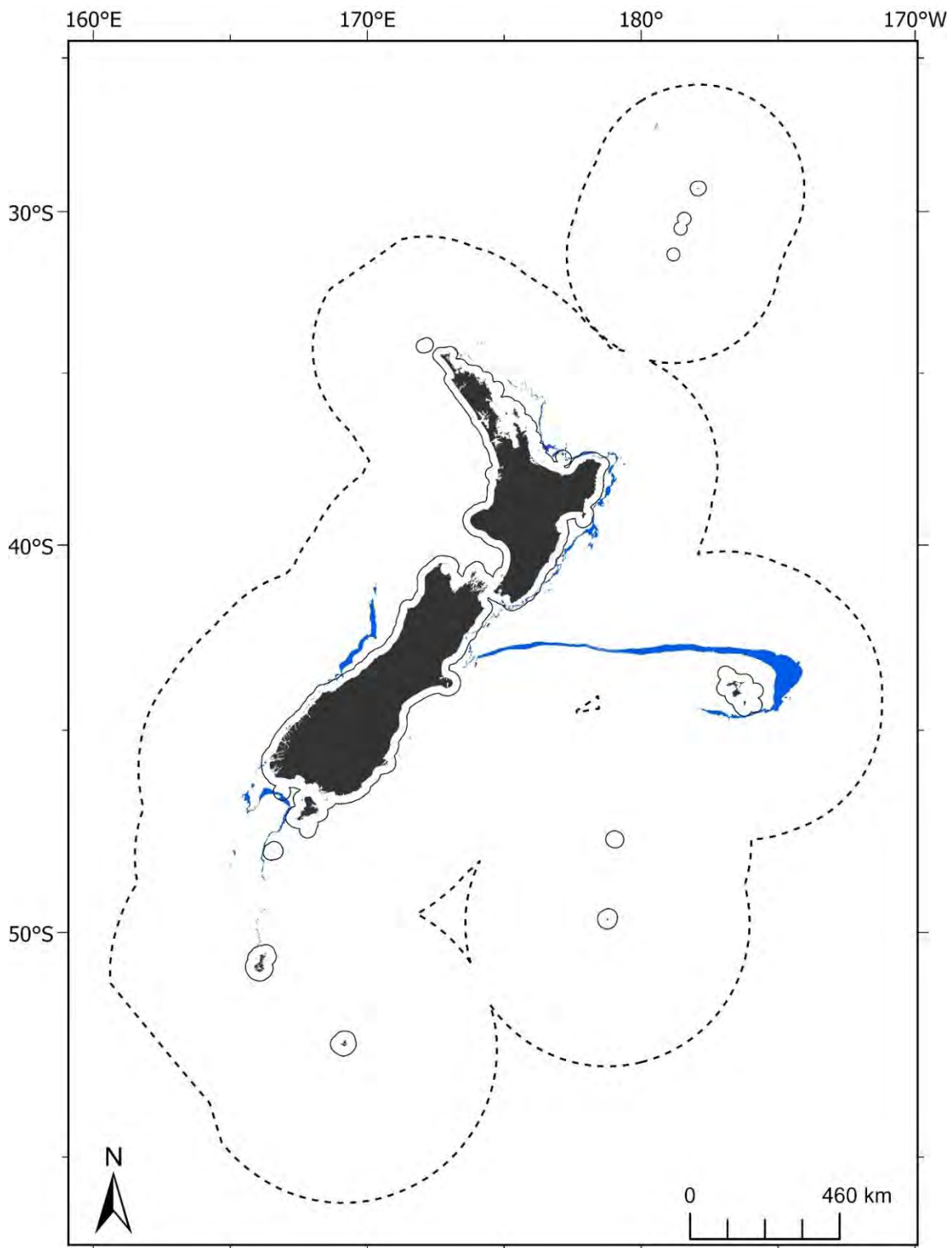
## 16.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 51: Mean uncertainty values for group 16 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.454	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.41	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.408	Moderate

## 17 Group 17

### 17.1 Geographic location



**Figure 19: Geographic distribution of group 17 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 17.2 Group description

Group 17 is a widespread group (Figure 19) occurring predominantly on the continental shelf rises north of the Subtropical Front at intermediate water depths (including the Chatham Rise), characterised by low bottom oxygen concentration, temperature and productivity (Table 52). Dissolved solutes are generally moderate to high (silicate, nitrate concentrations at depth). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse, characterised by squid, brittle star and multiple coral and hydrozoan species (Table 53). Demersal fish assemblages are very diverse (over 240 unique taxa) and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of orange roughy, Hoki, dogfish, javelinfinch, mora and cod (Table 53). This group has a very high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae and reef fish (Table 53). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate (but bordering low) model variability (SD), Table 52).

## 17.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 16; more loosely related to groups 18 and 19.

## 17.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 52: Group 17 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	777 m	Intermediate depth
Bottom nitrate	25.26 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	19.39 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.73 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	6.88 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	25.86 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity

## 17.5 Characterising species

**Table 53: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 17 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	2022	286	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.68	84.51
	MMG	63	343	<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.3	5.86
				<i>Molpadia</i>	Sea cucumber	0.11	4.16
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.22	22.12
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.17	16.41
				<i>Conopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.17	14.78
				<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.17	13.74
				<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.11	11.18
	SSG	8	8	<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.38	44.95
				<i>Holanthus</i>	Sea urchin	0.38	30.28

Demersal fish	2404	241	<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Orange roughy	0.79	7.83
			<i>Deania calcea</i>	Shovelnose spiny dogfish	0.86	7.74
			<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.83	7.46
			<i>Mora moro</i>	Mora	0.78	6.34
			<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.7	5.01
			<i>Centroscymnus crepidater</i>	Dogfish	0.69	4.79
			<i>Halargyreus johnsonii</i>	Cod	0.68	4.55
Macroalgae*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*	0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

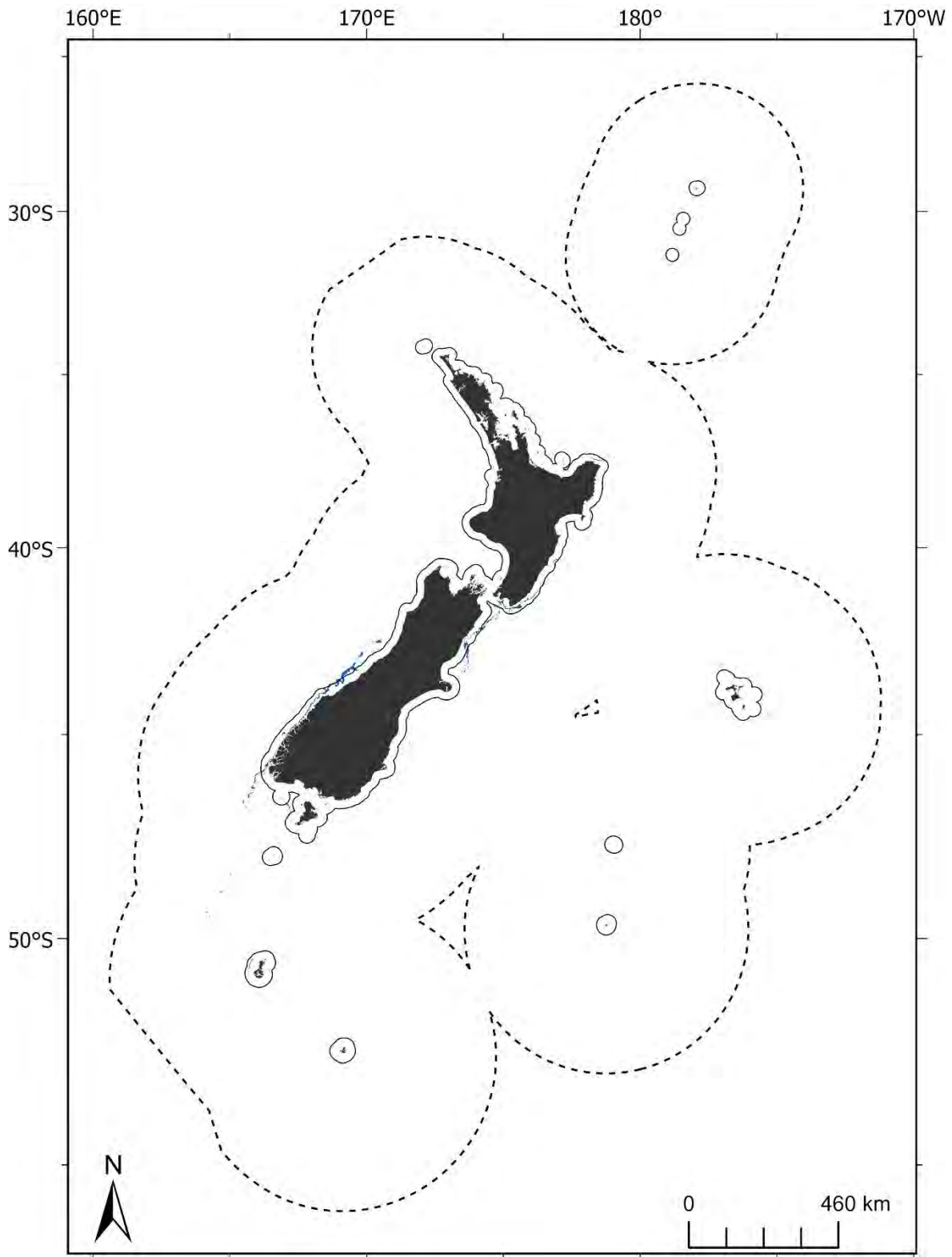
## 17.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 54: Mean uncertainty values for group 17 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.739	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.748	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.738	High

## 18 Group 18

### 18.1 Geographic location



**Figure 20: Geographic distribution of group 18 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 18.2 Group description

Group 18 is a small group (Figure 20) occurring along the continental shelf break on the west and east of the South Island at intermediate water depths, characterised by moderate levels of oxygen concentration and steep relief (Table 55). Other environmental variables have moderate values (bottom nitrate concentration and temperature). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by squid, coral, crab, echinoderms and polychaete species (Table 56). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of Hoki, and moderate frequency occurrence of ling, hake and javelinfish (Table 56). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, but a low number of benthic invertebrate samples for other gear types, and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 56). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage but moderate model variability (SD), Table 57).

## 18.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 19; more loosely related to groups 16 and 17.

## 18.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 55: Group 18 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	498 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	7.86 °	High slope
Bottom nitrate	19.87 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.14 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	8.89 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	32.39 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity

## 18.5 Characterising species

**Table 56: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 18 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity		
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	103	119	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.6	90.01		
	MMG	18	83	<i>Philine</i>	Gastropod	0.17	14.6		
<i>Lophopagurus</i>				Crab	0.28	12.2			
<i>Munida</i>				Squat lobster	0.28	12.08			
<i>Spirobranchus</i>				Polychaete	0.22	7.4			
<i>Desmophyllum</i>				Stony coral	0.22	6.58			
<i>Heterothyone</i>				Sea cucumber	0.17	5.52			
SMG				16	43	<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.25	34.31
						<i>Trichopeltarion</i>	Crab	0.19	31.19
						<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.25	13.12

	SSG	8	17	<i>Holanthus</i>	Sea urchin	0.38	48.26
				<i>Asychis</i>	Polychaete	0.25	12.11
				<i>Aphelochaeta</i>	Polychaete	0.25	9.91
Demersal fish		177	149	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.9	44.99
				<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.62	16.79
				<i>Merluccius australis</i>	Hake	0.37	5.26
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.41	5.03
Macroalgae		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

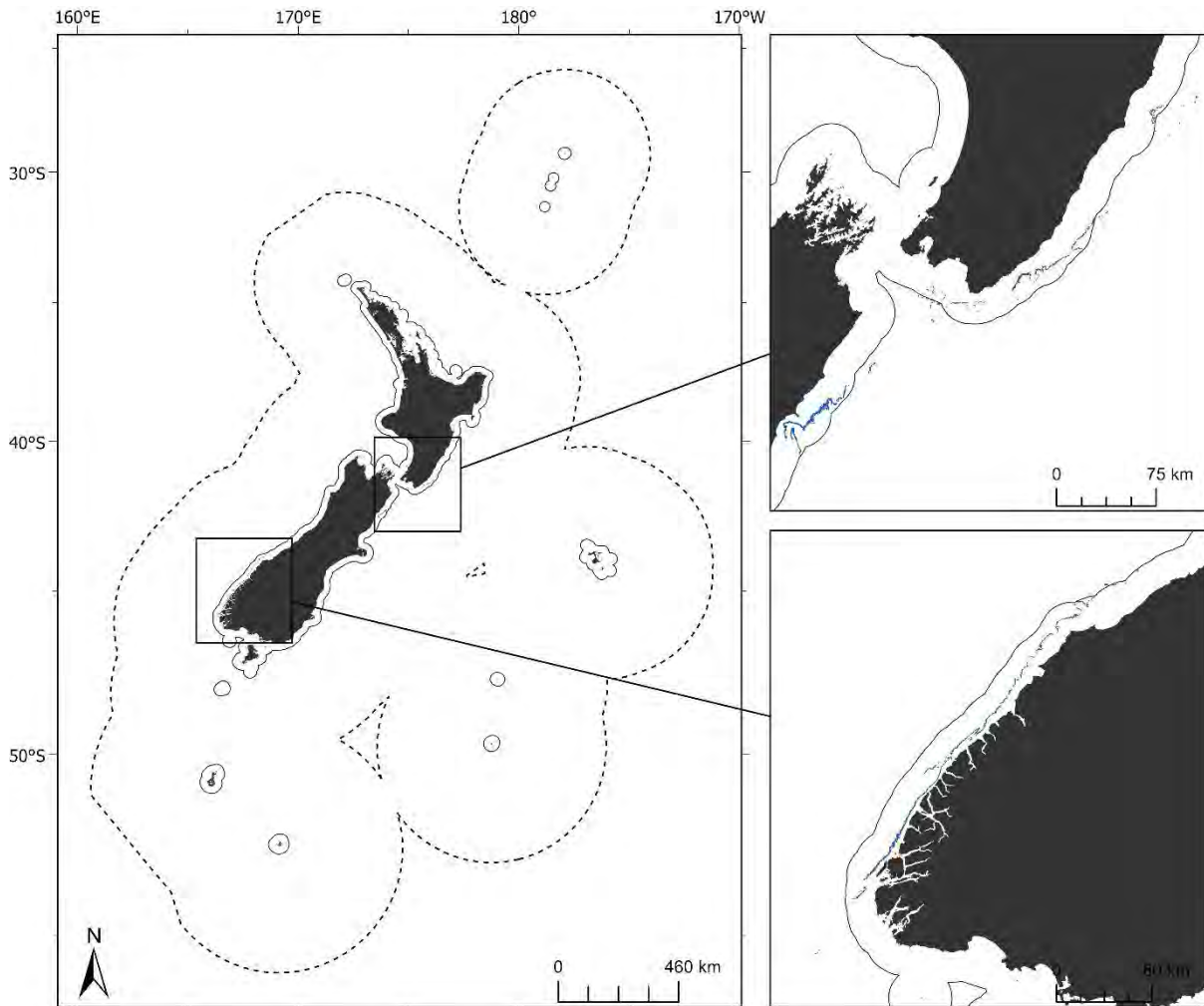
## 18.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 57: Mean uncertainty values for group 18 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.719	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.709	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.699	High

## 19 Group 19

### 19.1 Geographic location



**Figure 21: Geographic distribution of group 19 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 19.2 Group description

Group 19 is a very small, nearshore group (Figure 20) occurring on the steep, intermediate depth continental shelf breaks, including off Fiordland, characterised by moderate to high bottom silicate concentrations (Table 58). Other environmental variables have low values (bottom oxygen concentrations, productivity and temperature). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by squid *Nototodarus* and the coral, and demersal fish assemblages are characterized by Hoki occurring at very high frequency (Table 59). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 59). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate confidence for model variability (SD), Table 60).

### 19.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 18; more loosely related to groups 16 and 17.

### 19.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 58: Group 19 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	685 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	17.19 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	17.76 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.92 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	7.32 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	27.06 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Low productivity

### 19.5 Characterising species

**Table 59: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 19 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	7	53	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.43	90.16
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	3	8	<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.67	100
	SSG**	1	7	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		9	25	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	1	73.46
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

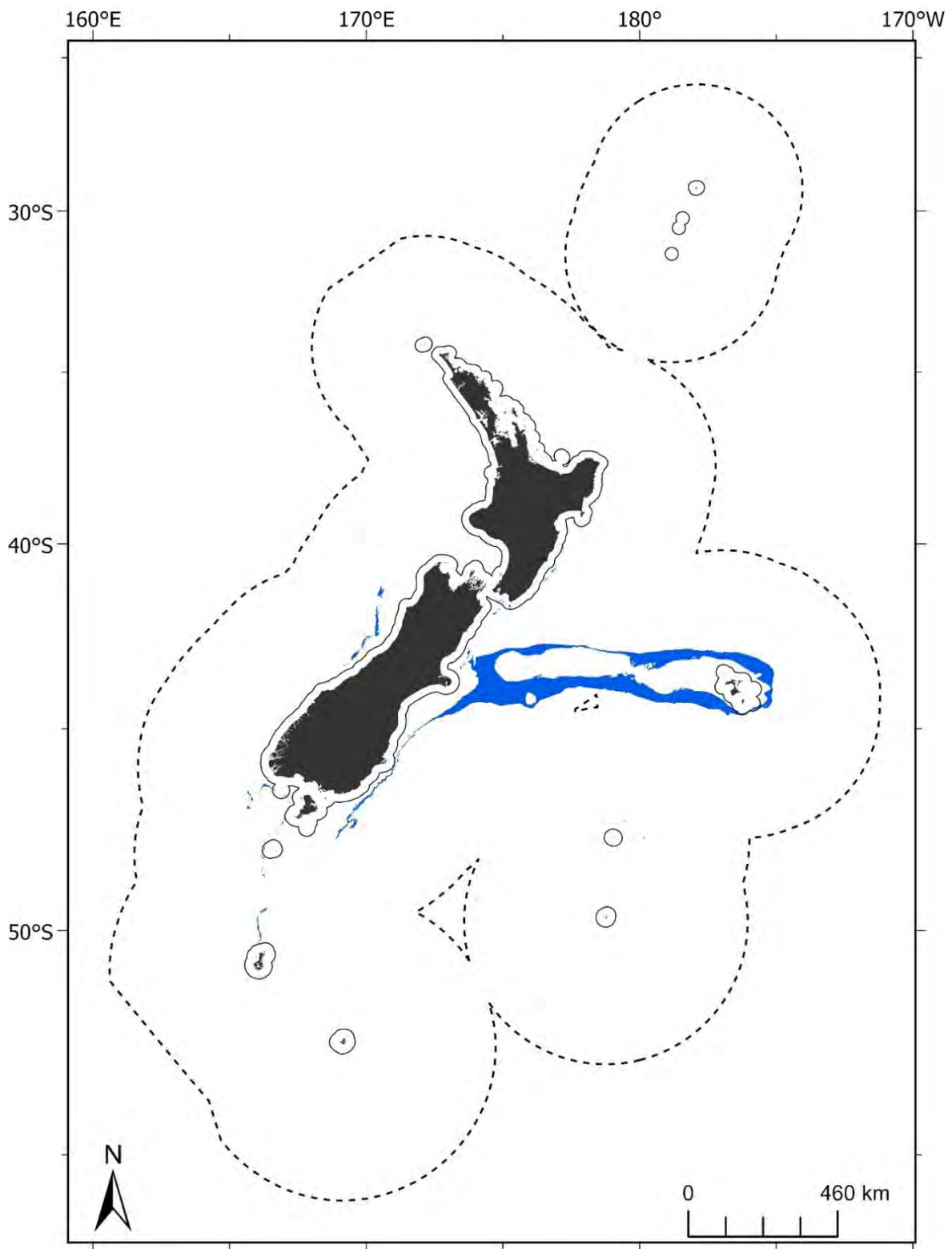
### 19.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 60: Mean uncertainty values for group 19 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.685	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.682	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.03	Low
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.063	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.635	High

## 20 Group 20

### 20.1 Geographic location



**Figure 22: Geographic distribution of group 20 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 20.2 Group description

Group 20 is a large, widespread group (Figure 22), which predominantly occurs along the Chatham Rise shelf break at intermediate water depths (Table 61). This group is characterised by low bottom temperatures, high concentrations of bottom nitrate and low to moderate values for other environmental variables (productivity, dissolved oxygen and salinity at depth). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and characterised by squid, crustacea, urchin, brachiopods and corals (Table 62). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of Hoki, ling, dory and javelinfinch (Table 62). This group has a very high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability (SD), Table 63).

## 20.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 21; more loosely related to group 22.

## 20.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 61: Group 20 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	537 m	Intermediate depth
Salinity at depth	34.48 psu	Low salinity at depth
Bottom nitrate	20.66 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.44 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	7.72 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	33 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity

## 20.5 Characterising species

**Table 62: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 20 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	1894	279	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.46	47.26			
				<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.43	32.9			
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.48	28.62			
	MMG	87	202	<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.26	7.6			
				<i>Brucerolis</i>	Isopod	0.23	6.23			
				<i>Campylonotus</i>	Shrimp	0.25	5.96			
				SMG	39	100	<i>Flabellum</i>	Coral	0.23	17.3
							<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.26	7.81
							<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.23	7.62
							<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.18	5.81
							<i>Paramaretia</i>	Sea urchin	0.15	5.05
							<i>Goniocorella</i>	Coral	0.21	4.64

				<i>Phylladorhynchus</i>	Squat lobster	0.18	4.48
	SSG	11	15	<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.55	58.39
				<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.45	34.9
Demersal fish		1916	194	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.97	12.17
				<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.92	10.71
					Lookdown dory	0.89	9.6
				<i>Cyttus traversi</i>			
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.87	8.9
				<i>Hydrolagus bemisi</i>	Pale ghost shark	0.75	6.41
				<i>Coelorinchus bollonsi</i>	Bollons' rattail	0.72	5.73
				<i>Merluccius australis</i>	Hake	0.67	5.51
				<i>Etmopterus lucifer</i>	Lucifer dogshark	0.62	4.27
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

## 20.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 63: Mean uncertainty values for group 20 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.749	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.694	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0.058	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.677	High

# 21 Group 21

## 21.1 Geographic location

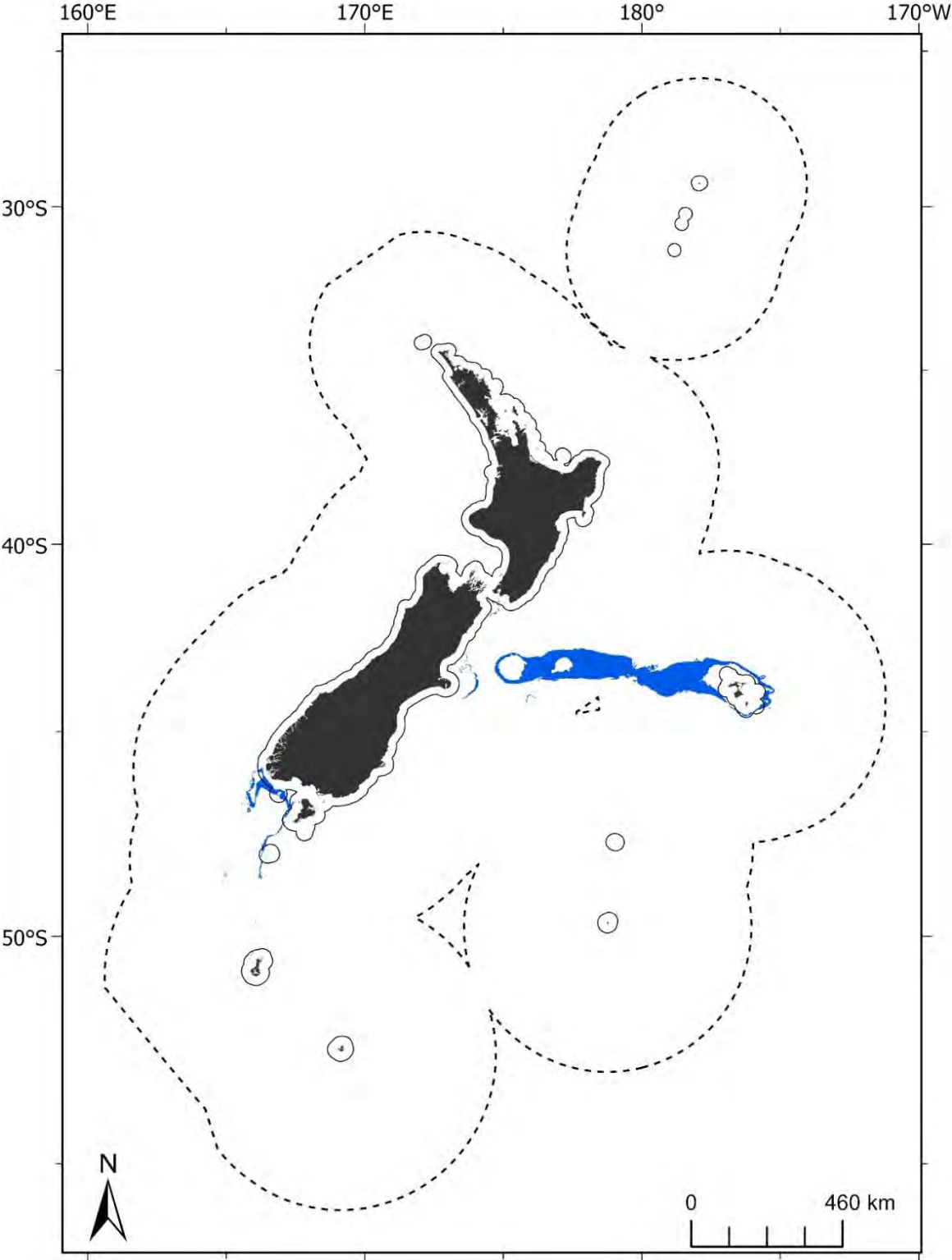


Figure 23: Geographic distribution of group 21 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).



## 21.2 Group description

Group 21 is a large, widespread group (Figure 23), which predominantly occurs along the Chatham Rise at intermediate water depths and moderate water temperatures at depth (Table 64). Other characterising environmental variables have moderate values (productivity, oxygen concentrations, silicate concentrations and salinity at depth) reflecting that this group may be in a transitional zone along the Subtropical Front. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and characterised by squid, crustacea, urchins and brachiopods (Table 65). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and characterised by very high frequency occurrence of Hoki, ling, dory, dogfish, javelinfish and ghost shark (Table 65). This group has a very high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage but moderate for model variability (SD), Table 66).

## 21.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 20; more loosely related to group 22.

## 21.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 64: Group 21 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	362 m	Intermediate depth
Salinity at depth	34.68 psu	Moderate salinity at depth
Bottom silicate	7.15 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.49 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	9.3 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	37.94 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity

## 21.5 Characterising species

**Table 65: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 21 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity		
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	1491	275	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.73	71.9		
	MMG	63	250	<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.68	44.44		
<i>Brucerolis</i>				Isopod	0.24	4.85			
<i>Phylladiorhynchus</i>				Squat lobster	0.29	4.85			
<i>Gyrothyris</i>				Brachiopod	0.27	4.41			
SMG				66	89	<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.36	35.73
						<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.23	11.56
						<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.23	10.23
						<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.18	6.03
	<i>Paramaretia</i>	Sea urchin	0.17			5.08			

				<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.15	4.36
	SSG	26	14	<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.54	51.74
				<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.5	45.37
Demersal fish		1512	177	<i>Macruronus</i>		0.92	10.71
				<i>novaezealandiae</i>	Hoki		
				<i>Genypterus</i>		0.87	9.27
				<i>blacodes</i>	Ling		
				<i>Cyttus traversi</i>	Lookdown dory	0.83	8.13
				<i>Lepidorhynchus</i>		0.8	7.42
				<i>denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish		
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.74	6.53
				<i>Hydrolagus</i>	Dark ghost shark	0.74	6.4
				<i>novaezealandiae</i>			
				<i>Argentina</i>		0.66	5.03
				<i>elongata</i>	Silverside		
				<i>Seriolella</i>	Silver	0.64	4.92
				<i>punctata</i>	warehou		
				<i>Coelorinchus</i>	Bollons'	0.63	4.38
				<i>bollonsi</i>	rattail		
				<i>Kathetostoma</i>	Giant	0.59	4.13
				<i>giganteum</i>	stargazer		
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

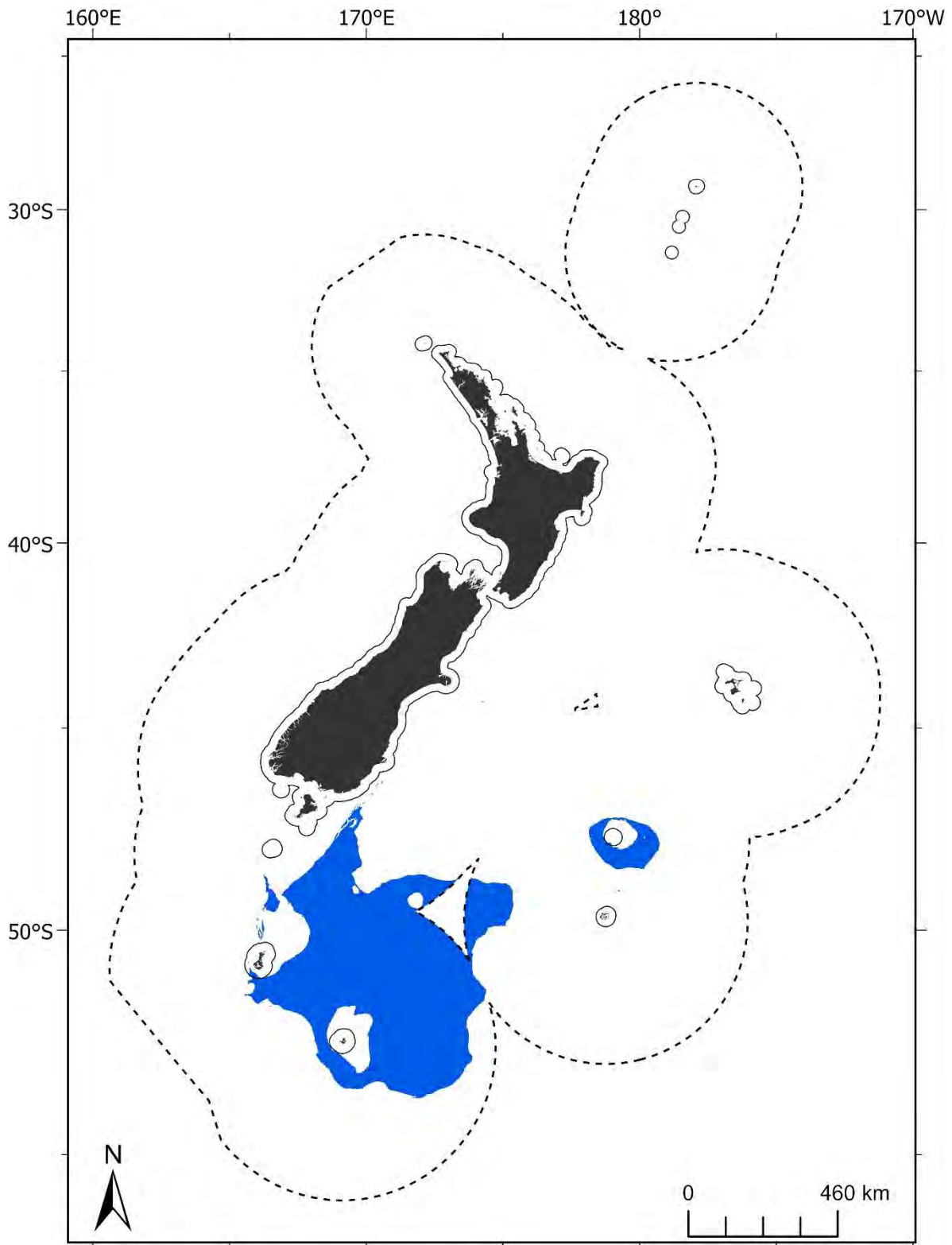
## 21.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 66: Mean uncertainty values for group 21 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.755	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.699	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.029	Low
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.021	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.715	High

## 22 Group 22

### 22.1 Geographic location



**Figure 24: Geographic distribution of group 22 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 22.2 Group description

Group 22 is a large group (Figure 24) occurring on Campbell and Bounty plateaus south of the Subtropical Front at intermediate water depths waters with high concentrations of nitrate and moderate to high concentrations of dissolved oxygen at depth (Table 67). Other environmental variables have low to moderate values (productivity, temperature and silicate at depth). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and characterised by squid, molluscs, crustacea, echinoderms and a brachiopod (Table 68). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and characterised by and high frequency occurrence of ling, hoki, javelinfish and ghost shark (Table 68). This group has a very high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae and reef fish (Table 68). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 69).

## 22.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 20 and 21.

## 22.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 67: Group 22 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	524 m	Intermediate depth
Bottom nitrate	20.47 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	13.21 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.77 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	6.89 °C	Low bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	26.37 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Tidal current	0.104 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Moderate tidal current speed

## 22.5 Characterising species

**Table 68: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 22 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	2468	195	<i>Onykia</i>	Squid	0.78	83.92
				<i>Campylonotus</i>	Shrimp	0.57	34.19
				<i>Teratomaia</i>	Crab	0.3	11.17
				<i>Ceramaster</i>	Cushion star	0.36	10.63
				<i>Pseudostichopus</i>	Sea cucumber	0.27	5.8
	SMG	31	126	<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.22	4.51
				<i>Ceramaster</i>	Cushion star	0.21	13.41
				<i>Campylonotus</i>	Shrimp	0.18	7.87
				<i>Cominella</i>	Gastropod	0.18	7.3

				<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.32	6.31
				<i>Sassia</i>	Gastropod	0.26	5.51
				<i>Zygochlamys</i>	Bivalve	0.26	4.13
				<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.13	4.06
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish	SSG*	0	0	<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.91	14.53
		2669	161	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.87	13.3
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.86	12.59
				<i>Hydrolagus bemisi</i>	Pale ghost shark	0.81	10.95
				<i>Argentina elongata</i>	Silverside	0.63	6.98
				<i>Micromesistius australis</i>	Southern blue whiting	0.55	6.21
				<i>Coelorinchus fasciatus</i>	Banded rattail	0.57	4.87
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

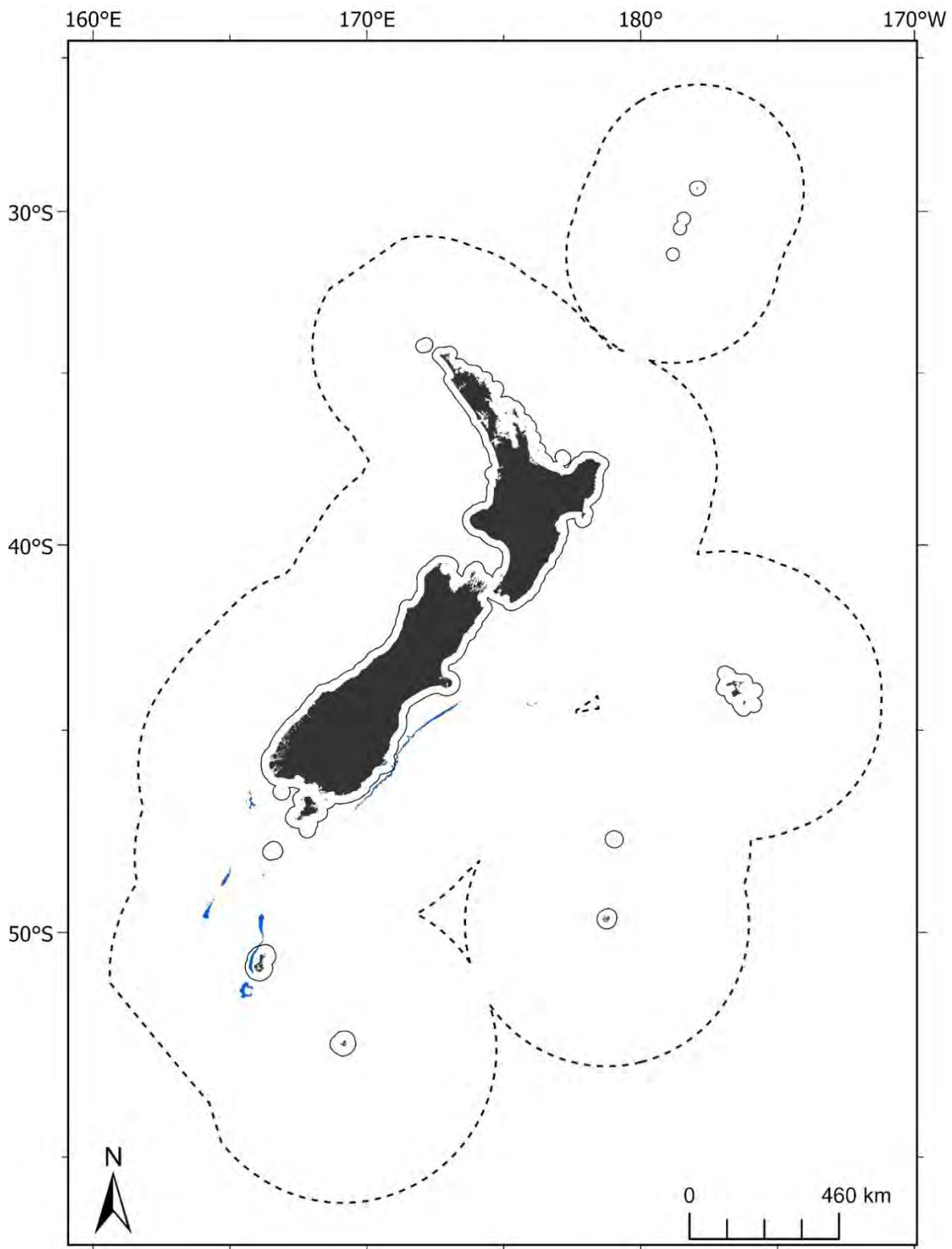
## 22.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 69: Mean uncertainty values for group 22 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.419	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.39	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.381	Moderate

## 23 Group 23

### 23.1 Geographic location



**Figure 25: Geographic distribution of group 23 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 23.2 Group description

**23.3** Group 23 is a widespread group (Figure 25) occurring south of the Subtropical Front along shelf breaks at intermediate water depths with high dissolved oxygen at depth (Table 70). Other environmental variables have moderate values (productivity, temperature, nitrate concentration at depth). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by squid, crab, a polychaete and various echinoderms and gastropods (Table 71). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of the spiny dogfish, dark ghost shark and ling (Table 71). In shallower depths, this group has macroalgal assemblages that are characterized by several red algae species. This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish but a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types, low numbers of macroalgae samples and no samples for reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 72). Note, that despite some samples available for macroalgal assemblages, the environmental coverage for this biotic group is low (low confidence in predictions for these taxa in this group).

## 23.4 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 20 – 22.

## 23.5 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 70: Group 23 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	298 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	3.86 °	High slope
Bottom nitrate	16.84 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.05 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	8.25 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	36.33 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity
Benthic position index	1097.725	High seafloor unevenness

## 23.6 Characterising species

**Table 71: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 23 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	270	136	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.92	98.08
	MMG	8	95	<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.63	25.47
				<i>Spirobranchus</i>	Polychaete	0.5	18.15
				<i>Astromesites</i>	Sea star	0.38	6.38

				<i>Sclerasterias</i>	Sea star	0.38	6.18
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.25	6.15
				<i>Ophiomusa</i>	Brittle star	0.25	6.15
	SMG	28	100	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.57	22.12
				<i>Aerothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.36	10.05
				<i>Maurea</i>	Gastropod	0.36	8.03
				<i>Pseudechinus</i>	Sea urchin	0.39	8.01
				<i>Cantharidus</i>	Gastropod	0.29	4.23
	SSG**	1	2	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish		279	85	<i>Squalus</i>			
				<i>acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.8	16.27
				<i>Hydrolagus</i>	Dark ghost		
				<i>novaezealandiae</i>	shark	0.72	12.41
				<i>Genypterus</i>			
				<i>blacodes</i>	Ling	0.71	11.85
				<i>Seriolella</i>	Silver		
				<i>punctata</i>	warehou	0.68	11.68
				<i>Arnoglossus</i>			
				<i>scapha</i>	Witch	0.59	8.07
				<i>Pseudophycis</i>			
				<i>bachus</i>	Red cod	0.56	7.22
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.53	7
Macroalgae		9	44	<i>Callophyllis</i>			
				<i>atrosanguinea</i>	Red algae	0.44	13
				<i>Schizoseris</i>			
				<i>dichotoma</i>	Red algae	0.33	10.14
				<i>Pterothamnion</i>			
				<i>squarrulosum</i>	Red algae	0.33	8.22
				<i>Hymenena</i>			
				<i>durvillaei</i>	Red algae	0.33	7.88
				<i>Sarcothalia</i>			
				<i>lanceata</i>	Red algae	0.33	6.14
				<i>Marginariella</i>			
				<i>parsonsii</i>	Brown algae	0.33	6.14
				<i>Blastophyllis</i>			
				<i>calliblepharoides</i>	Red algae	0.22	4.24
				<i>Desmarestia</i>			
				<i>ligulata</i>	Brown algae	0.33	4.21
				<i>Halopteris</i>			
				<i>funicularis</i>	Brown algae	0.33	4.21
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

## 23.7 Uncertainty ranges

Table 72: Mean uncertainty values for group 23 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.779	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.546	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low



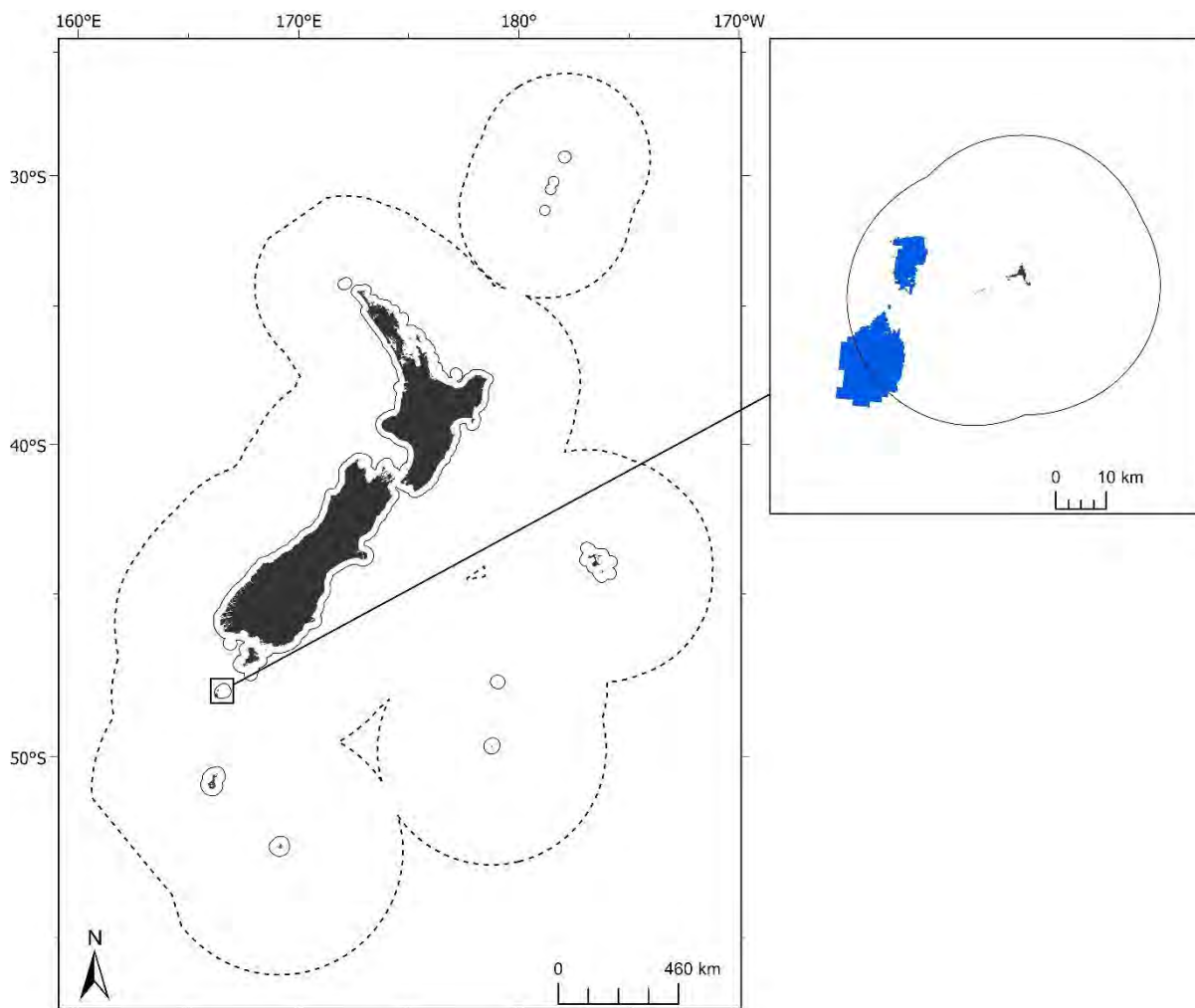
---

Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.543	High
----------	-------	----------	-------	------

---

## 24 Group 24

### 24.1 Geographic location



**Figure 26: Geographic distribution of group 24 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 24.2 Group description

Group 24 is a very small group occurring in the deep waters on the shelf break of The Snares islands south of the Subtropical Front (Figure 26) in waters with moderate temperature, salinity at depth and productivity, and moderate to high oxygen concentrations (Table 73). There is insufficient sampling for any biotic group to define characterising taxa (Table 74). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 75), suggesting sampling in areas with similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 24.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 25; more loosely related to group 26.

## 24.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 73: Group 24 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1404 m	Deep water
Slope	5.77 °	High slope
Salinity at depth	34.7 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.8 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	9.9 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	34.7 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.002	Low benthic sediment disturbance by wave action

## 24.5 Characterising species

**Table 74: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 24 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish *		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

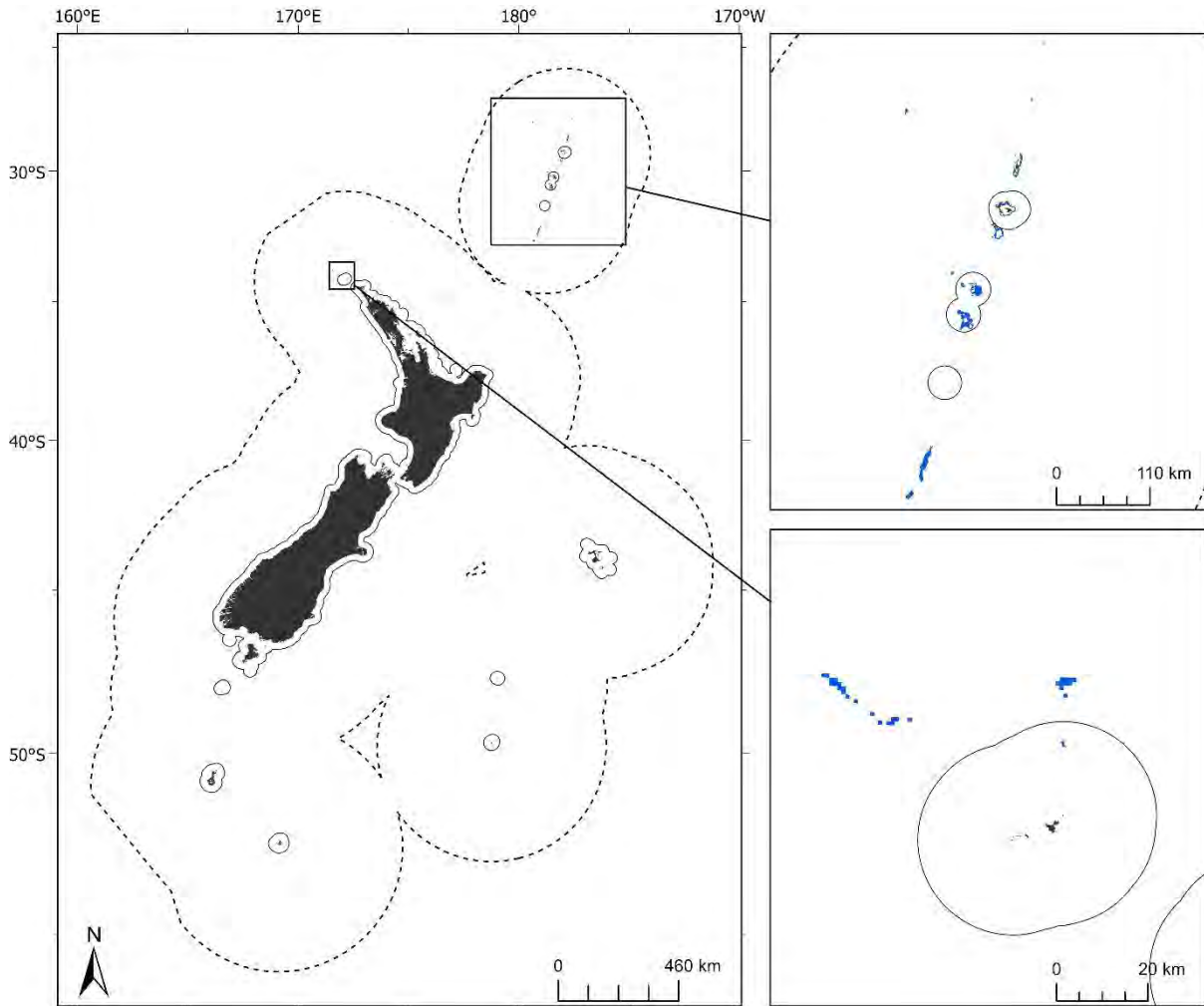
## 24.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 75: Mean uncertainty values for group 24 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.656	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.673	High
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.793	High

## 25 Group 25

### 25.1 Geographic location



**Figure 27: Geographic distribution of group 25 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 25.2 Group description

Group 25 is a small group occurring at intermediate water depths with steep relief along the Kermadec Ridge and seamounts north of the Three Kings Islands (Figure 27). These northern waters have low oxygen and productivity, with moderate temperature and solute concentrations (Table 76). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse (especially given the relatively low sample number) and are characterised predominantly by corals, with two bivalve species, squat lobster, a hydrozoan and a sea star (Table 77). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates and no samples for other biotic groups (Table 77). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate for this group (low confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability (SD), Table 78).

### 25.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 24; more loosely related to group 26.

## 25.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 76: Group 25 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	411 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	7.36 °	High slope
Bottom nitrate	14.92 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.63 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	11.48 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	20.95 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Low productivity
Benthic position index	1500.096 m	High seafloor unevenness
Turbidity	0.001 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 25.5 Characterising species

**Table 77: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 25 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	7	14	na	na	na	na
	MMG	19	131	<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.47	24.35
				<i>Stichopathes</i>	Coral	0.32	15.71
				<i>Stylopathes</i>	Coral	0.21	6.03
				<i>Coronaster</i>	Sea star	0.21	5.83
				<i>Eguchipsammia</i>	Coral	0.26	5.08
	SMG	19	66	<i>Stichopathes</i>	Coral	0.32	15.62
				<i>Cryptopecten</i>	Bivalve	0.32	10.31
				<i>Antipathes</i>	Coral	0.21	10.24
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.26	9.95
				<i>Errina</i>	Hydrozoan	0.21	9.28
				<i>Barbatia</i>	Bivalve	0.26	8.83
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.26	7.57
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish *		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

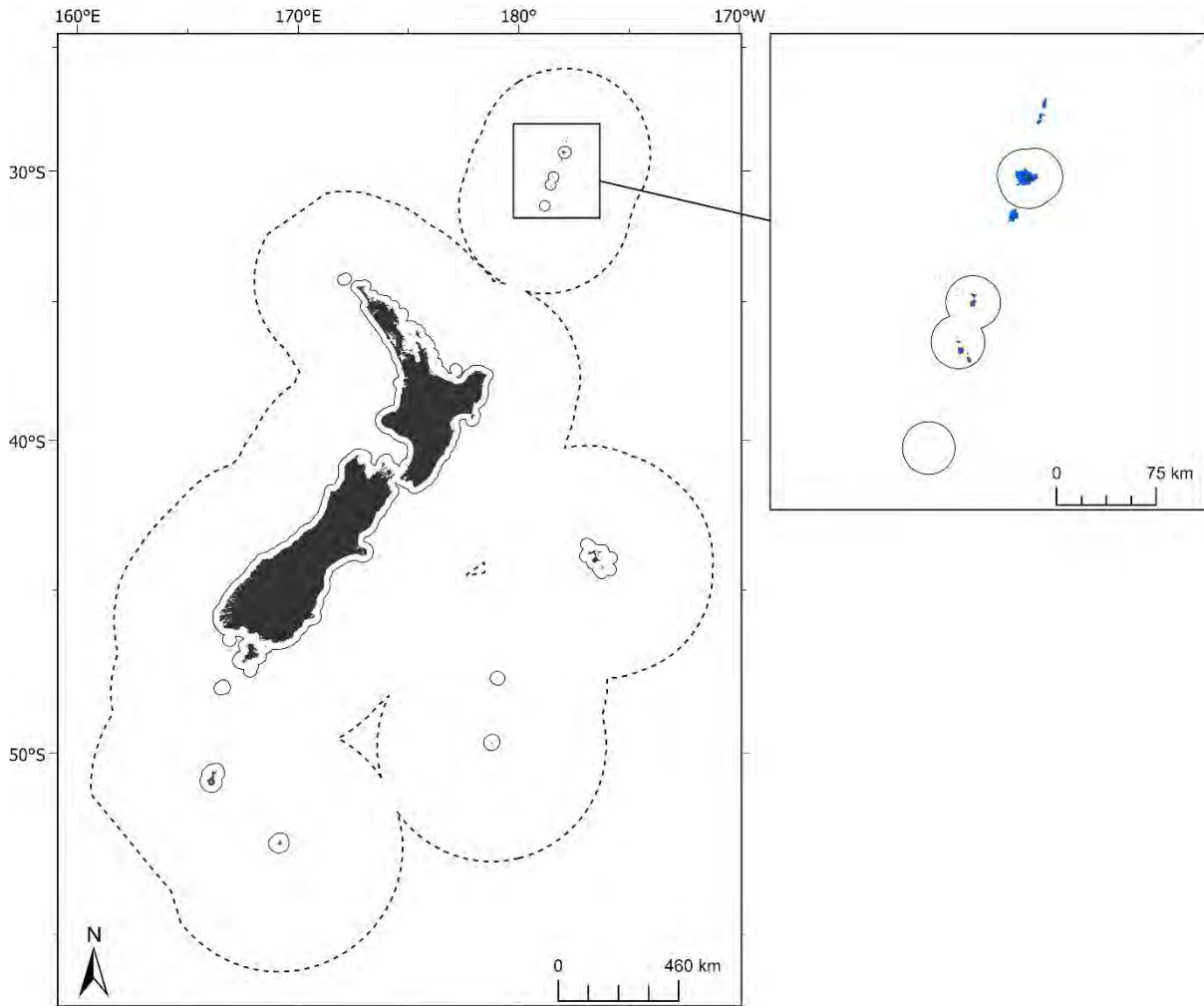
## 25.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 78: Mean uncertainty values for group 25 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.5	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.041	Low
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.011	Low
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.011	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.046	Low

## 26 Group 26

### 26.1 Geographic location



**Figure 28: Geographic distribution of group 26 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 26.2 Group description

Group 26 is a small group localized on the Kermadec Ridge and around the Kermadec Islands (Figure 28). This group is characterised by high water temperatures and salinity at depth, and low dissolved oxygen and silicate (Table 79). Species Assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of echinoderms, corals and lower frequency bivalves (benthic invertebrates), high occurrence of two macroalgae species and very high frequency occurrence of multiple reef fish assemblages, including grouper, trevally, kingfish and wrasse (Table 80). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates, macroalgae and reef fish and no samples for demersal fish (Table 80). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate for this group (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 81).

### 26.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 24 and 25.

## 26.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 79: Group 26 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	170 m	Shelf depth
Slope	4.66 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	2.82 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.85 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	17.35 °C	High bottom water temperature
Salinity at depth	35.56 psu	High salinity at depth
Benthic position index	1635.71 m	High seafloor unevenness
Turbidity	0.001 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 26.5 Characterising species

**Table 80: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 26 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	2	2	<i>na</i>		<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	MMG	6	35	<i>Peronella</i>	Sea dollar	0.5	40.69
				<i>Stichopathes</i>	Coral	0.5	26.58
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.33	13.79
	SMG	11	34	<i>Ophionereis</i>	Brittle star	0.18	44.94
				<i>Cryptopecten</i>	Bivalve	0.18	29.96
	SSG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Macroalgae		24	27	<i>Dictyota intermedia</i>	Brown algae	0.38	46.89
				<i>Martensia sp A</i>	Red algae	0.33	27.47
Reef fish		7	29	<i>Epinephelus daemeli</i>	Grouper	1	6.41
				<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	1	6.41
				<i>Seriola lalandi</i>	Kingfish	1	6.41
				<i>Atypichthys latus</i>	Sea chub	1	6.41
				<i>Amphichaetodon howensis</i>	Butterflyfish	1	6.41
				<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	Damselfish	1	6.41
				<i>Aplodactylus etheridgii</i>	Marblefish	1	6.41
				<i>Pseudolabrus luculentus</i>	Wrasse	1	6.41
				<i>Anampses elegans</i>	Wrasse	1	6.41
				<i>Parma alboscapularis</i>	Damselfish	0.86	4.64



	<i>Notolabrus</i>			
	<i>inscriptus</i>	Wrasse	0.86	4.64
	<i>Scorpius violaceus</i>	Sea chub	0.86	4.56

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

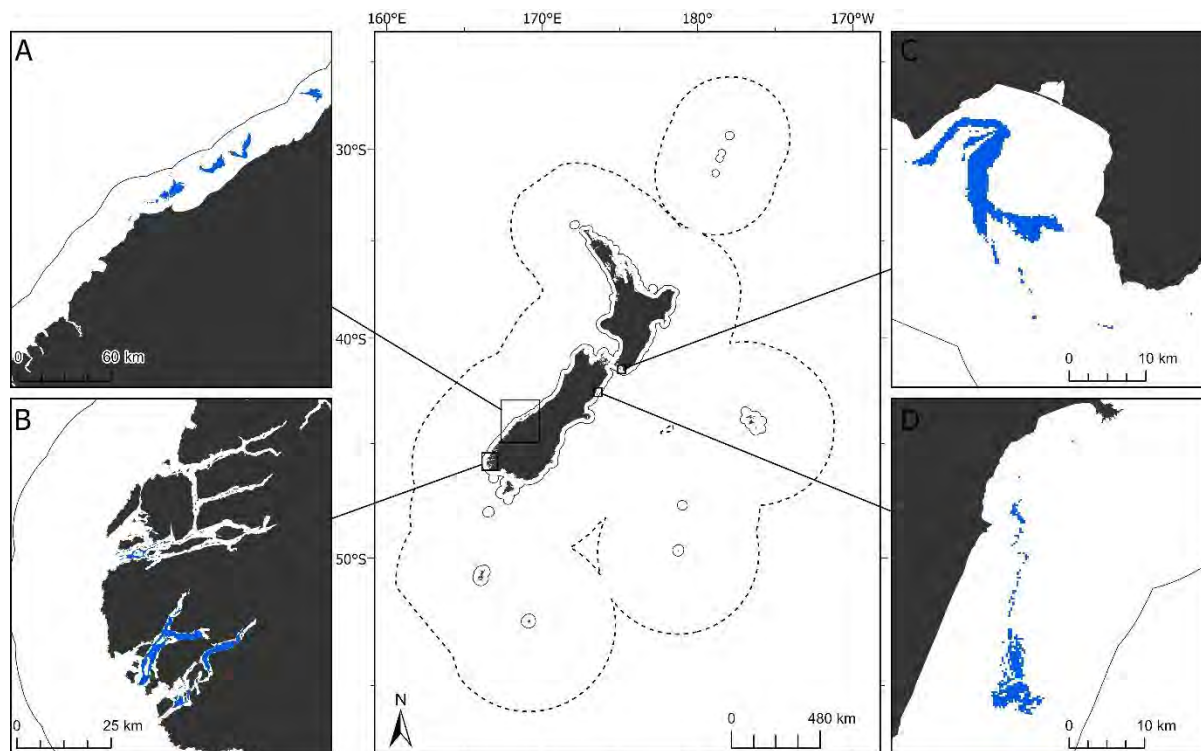
## 26.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 81: Mean uncertainty values for group 26 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.693	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.008	Low
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.764	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.443	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.25	Moderate

## 27 Group 27

### 27.1 Geographic location



**Figure 29: Geographic distribution of group 27 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) for the seas to the outer edge of the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone (dashed line).**

### 27.2 Group description

Group 27 is a small, patchy group (Figure 29) occurring in shelf break canyons and fiords, at intermediate water depths waters close to the shoreline (Table 76). This group has moderate oxygen concentration, temperature and productivity and high salinity at depth (Table 76). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish and macroalgae and no samples for reef fish. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of the squid and a crab, while demersal fish populations are characterised by high frequency occurrence of ling, dogfish and hoki (Table 83). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by a single species of brown algae. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability (SD), Table 84). Given the low sample number occurring in this group, the moderate – high confidence in modelled relationships is driven by sampling in areas with similar environmental conditions.

### 27.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 28 and 29.

## 27.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 82: Group 27 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	356 m	Intermediate depth
Slope	5.38 °	High slope
Salinity at depth	35.08 psu	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.26 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.18 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	44.67 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.05 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	High chlorophyll <i>a</i> gradient

## 27.5 Characterising species

**Table 83: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 27 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	4	8	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.5	100
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	4	14	<i>Trichopeltarion</i>	Crab	0.5	100
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		14	38	<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.79	32.58
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.79	26.62
				<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.64	24.2
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.4	100
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

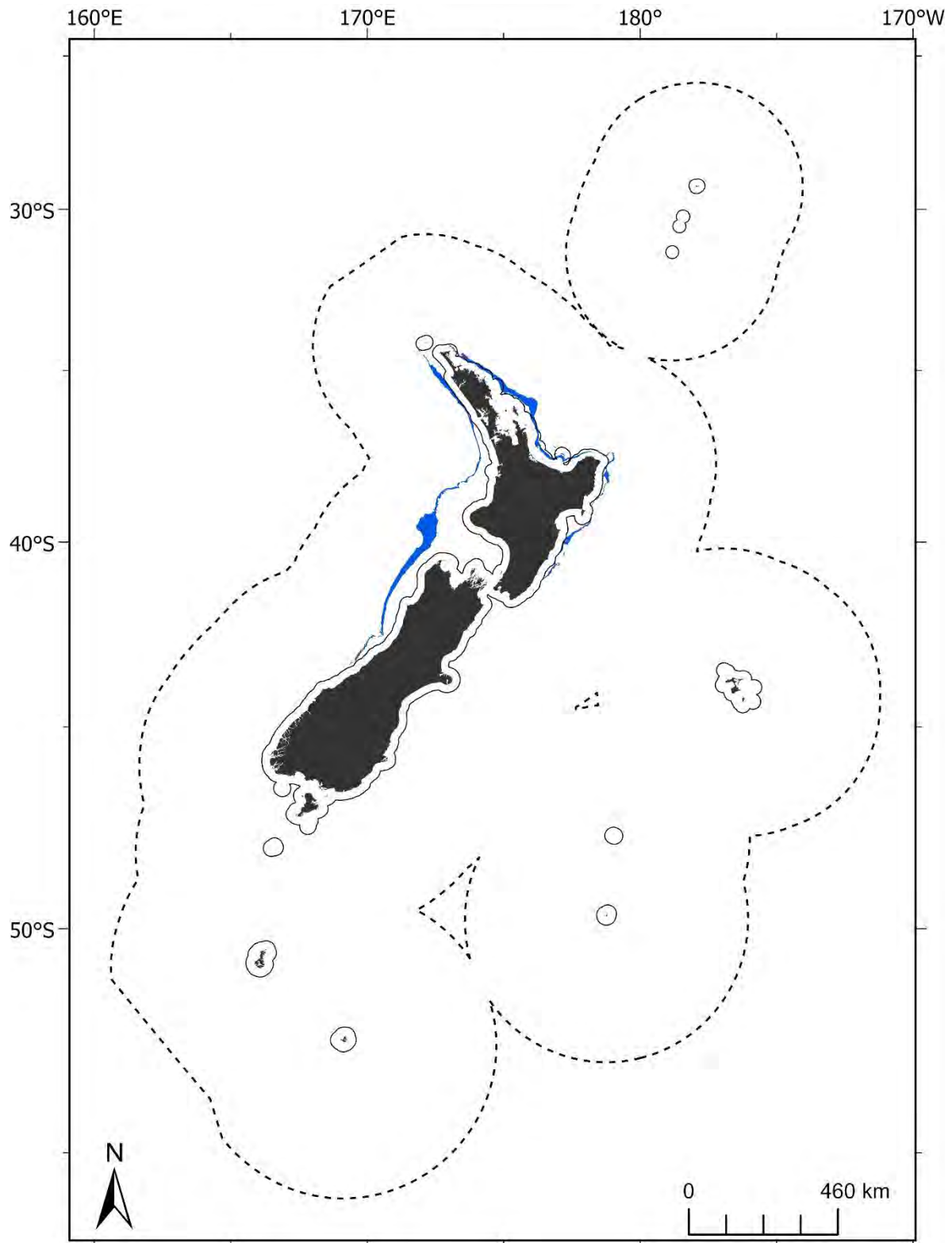
## 27.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 84: Mean uncertainty values for group 27 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.718	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.779	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.555	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.408	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.794	High

## 28 Group 28

### 28.1 Geographic location



**Figure 30: Geographic distribution of group 28 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) for the seas to the outer edge of the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 28.2 Group description

Group 28 is a large, widespread group (Figure 30) occurring on continental shelf breaks north of the Subtropical Front at intermediate water depths, including at the eastern side of the Challenger Plateau (Table 85). This group is characterised by high salinity at depth, low oxygen concentration, and moderate temperature, nitrate concentrations and productivity (Table 85). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse, characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid and multiple crustacea, echinoderm and coral species (Table 86). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency occurrence of hoki, ling and dory (Table 86). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish but no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability (SD), Table 87).

## 28.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 29; more loosely related to group 27.

## 28.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 85: Group 28 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	291 m	Intermediate depth
Bottom nitrate	13.38 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Salinity at depth	35.07 psu	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.75 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.11 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	34.34 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.00005 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low benthic sediment disturbance by wave action

## 28.5 Characterising species

**Table 86: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 28 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	808	206	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.63	69.46
				<i>Metanephrops</i>	Squat lobster	0.43	18.3
	MMG	68	218	<i>Lyreidus</i>	Crab	0.28	12.24

				<i>Pseudarchaster</i>	Sea star	0.19	11.93
				<i>Notopandalus</i>	Shrimp	0.18	11.05
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.19	6.9
				<i>Araeosoma</i>	Sea urchin	0.22	5.8
				<i>Aglaophenia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.13	4.26
				<i>Lyreidus</i>	Crab	0.28	12.24
	SMG	31	75	<i>Globocassidulina</i>	Foraminifera	0.1	23.51
				<i>Saccella</i>	Bivalve	0.13	13.72
				<i>Aciculites</i>	Sponge	0.13	9.01
				<i>Eguchipsammia</i>	Coral	0.13	6.74
				<i>Goniocorella</i>	Coral	0.13	6.15
				<i>Conopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.1	5.55
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.1	4.2
	SSG	11	12	<i>Marphysa</i>	Polychaete	0.36	100
Demersal fish		824	169	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.59	9.13
				<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.57	7.72
				<i>Capromimus abbreviatus</i>	Dory	0.56	7.24
				<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	Javelinfish	0.56	7.14
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi Northern	0.43	5.6
				<i>Squalus griffini</i>	spiny dogfish	0.43	5.11
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.43	4.04
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

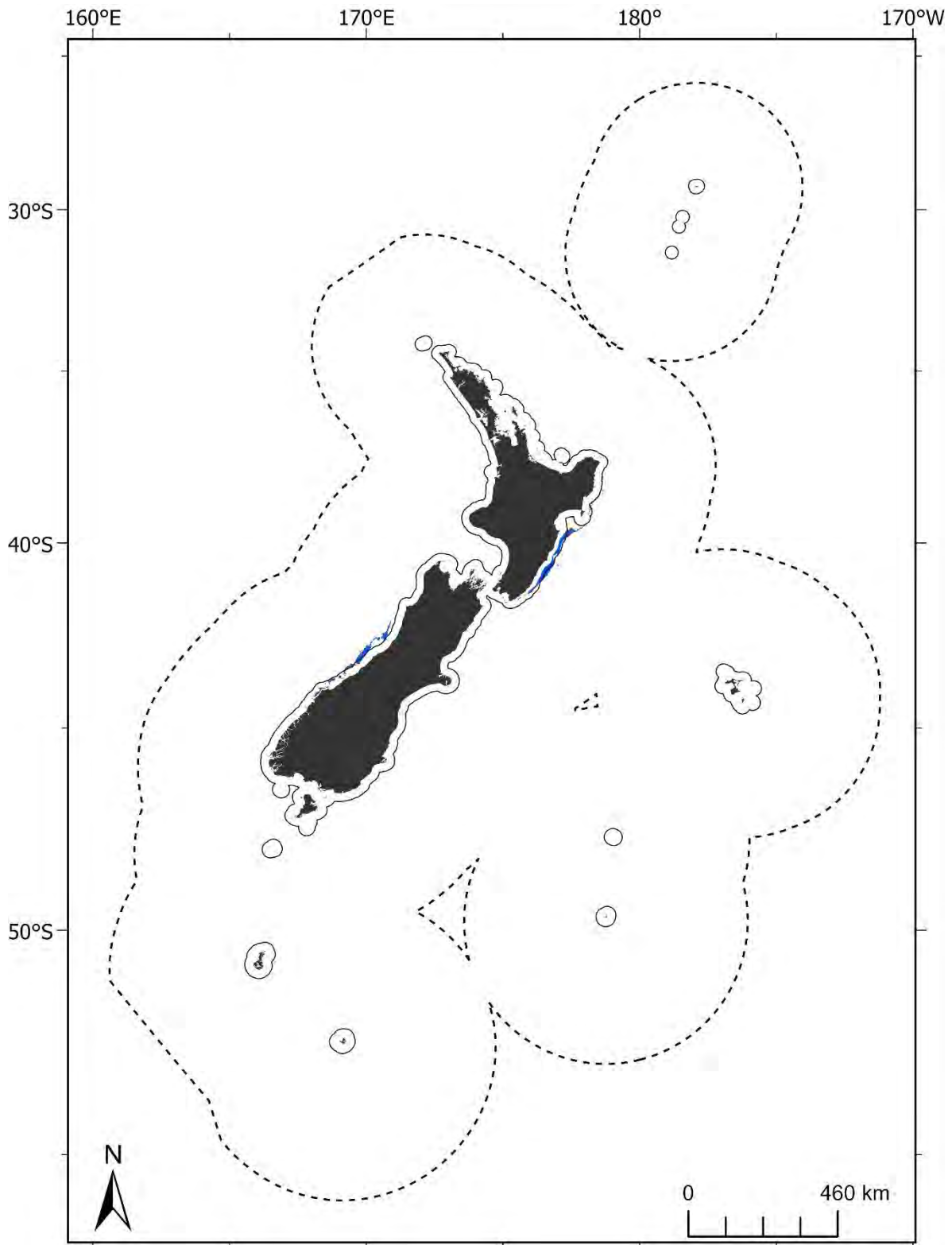
## 28.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 87: Mean uncertainty values for group 28 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.727	High
Demersal fish	0.002	Moderate	0.626	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.025	Low
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.021	Low
Combined	0.002	Moderate	0.645	High

## 29 Group 29

### 29.1 Geographic location



**Figure 31: Geographic distribution of group 29 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 29.2 Group description

Group 29 occurs in continental shelf breaks north of the Subtropical Front (Figure 31) at intermediate water depths, including the Hikurangi margin (Table 88). This group is characterised by low tidal speed, moderate bottom salinity, temperature, nitrate and oxygen concentrations, and moderate productivity. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid, crabs, and moderate frequency coral, urchin and polychaete occurrence (Table 89). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency hoki, tarakihi and red cod (Table 89). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish but a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 89). Despite the low sample number across several taxa, overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate model variability Table 90) suggesting sampling in areas with similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

## 29.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 28; more loosely related to group 27.

## 29.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 88: Group 29 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	206 m	Intermediate depth
Bottom nitrate	11.12 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Salinity at depth	35.08 psu	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.16 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.43 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	39.98 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity
Tidal current	0.032 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low tidal current speed

## 29.5 Characterising species

**Table 89: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 29 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	295	57	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.88	87.88
	MMG	6	18	<i>Trichopeltarion</i>	Crab	0.5	72.66
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.36	40.61
	SMG	11	29	<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.27	13.7
				<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.18	9.8
				<i>Aglaophamus</i>	Polychaete	0.18	8.4

	SSG**	3	7	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		328	121	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.77	10.96
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.73	8.6
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.76	8.59
				<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Ling	0.68	8.1
				<i>Kathetostoma giganteum</i>	Giant stargazer	0.71	7.84
				<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>	Frostfish	0.62	5.92
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.59	5.82
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.57	5.09
				<i>Capromimus abbreviatus</i>	Dory	0.57	4.69
Macroalgae*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

## 29.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 90: Mean uncertainty values for group 29 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.746	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.751	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.034	Low
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.11	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.79	High

30 Group 30

30.1 Geographic location

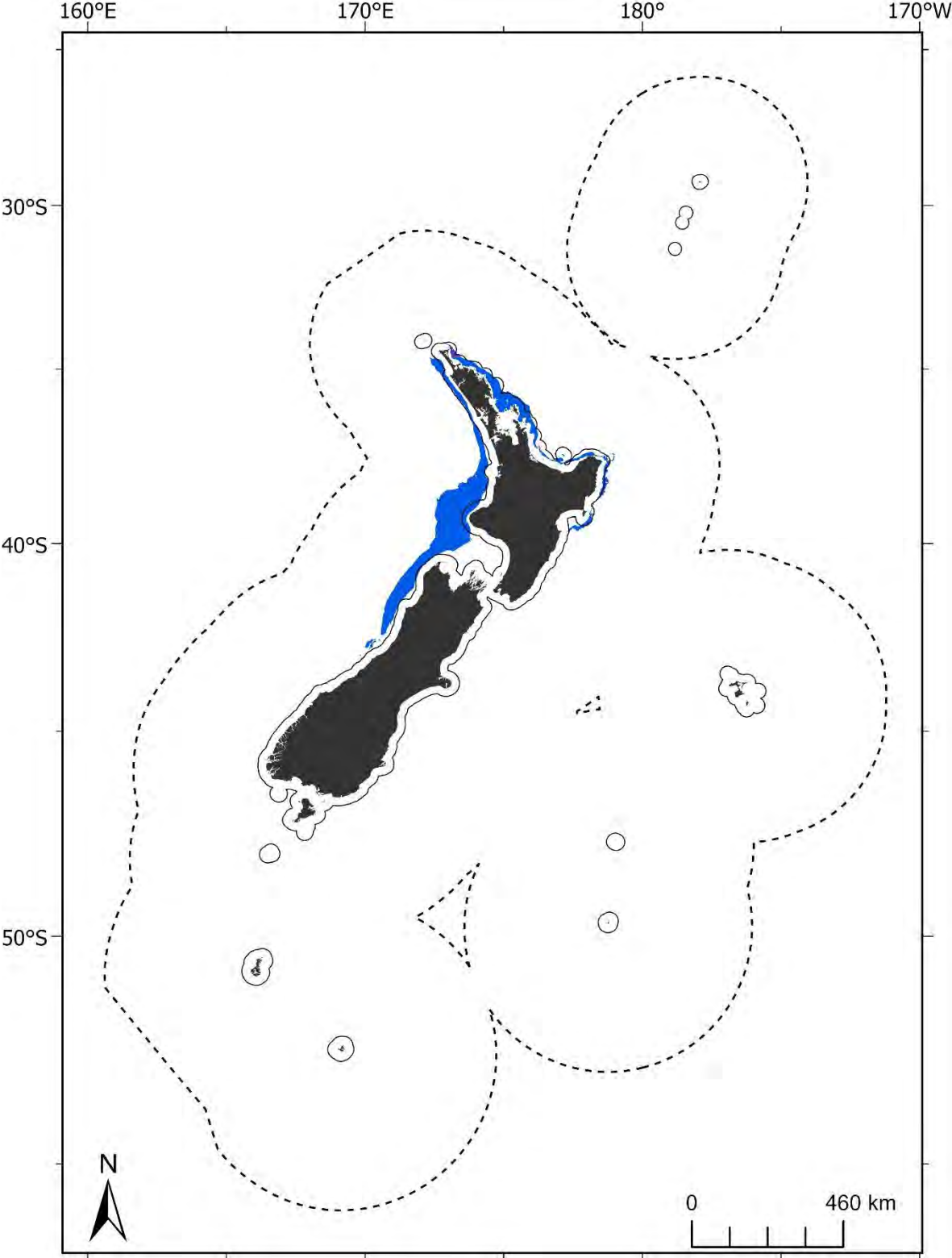


Figure 32: Geographic distribution of group 30 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).

## 30.2 Group description

Group 30 is a large widespread group (Figure 32) occurring on the continental shelf north of the Subtropical Front in warm, moderate productivity coastal waters on both sides of the North Island but predominantly off the west coast (Table 91). This group is characterised by moderate oxygen concentrations and low dissolved silicate and nitrate concentrations at depth (Table 91). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid, multiple coral species, and low frequency bivalve, brachiopod and gastropod occurrence (Table 92). Fish assemblages are diverse, with ~130 demersal fish taxa and ~50 reef fish taxa. Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency tarakihi, barracouta and school sharks. Reef fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of nearly 20 taxa including perch, damselfish and morwong (Table 92). This group has a very high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish and very low samples for macroalgae and reef fish (Table 92). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 93). Note, there is low sample number and low confidence associated with model variability of reef fish (Table 93).

## 30.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 31; more loosely related to group 32.

## 30.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 91: Group 30 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	129 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.34 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	4.91 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.21 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	14.15 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	41.22 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	Moderate productivity
Turbidity	0.002 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 30.5 Characterising species

**Table 92: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 30 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	1271	154	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.92	99.06
	MMG	65	191	<i>Lyreidus</i>	Crab	0.4	15.8
				<i>Heteromolpadia</i>	Sea cucumber	0.31	10.71
				<i>Ophiozonoida</i>	Brittle star	0.31	10

				<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	0.32	7.15
				<i>Peronella</i>	Sea cucumber	0.26	5.21
	SMG	70	154	<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	0.13	11.8
				<i>Saccella</i>	Bivalve	0.11	10.51
				<i>Caryophyllia</i>	Coral	0.1	7.98
				<i>Pratulium</i>	Bivalve	0.09	6.14
				<i>Splendrillia</i>	Gastropod	0.06	5.37
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.07	4.68
				<i>Tethocyathus</i>	Coral	0.07	4.24
	SSG	33	17	<i>Balanophyllia</i>	Coral	0.06	4.11
				<i>Dittosa</i>	Crab	0.33	48.72
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.3	27.12
Demersal fish		1414	129	<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.75	13.05
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.7	11.48
				<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	Jack mackerel	0.59	8.22
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.56	7.19
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.55	7.14
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.5	5.94
				<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>	Frostfish	0.48	5.18
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.48	5.01
				<i>Lepidotrigla brachyoptera</i>	Scaly gurnard	0.45	4.66
				<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.4	4.1
Macroalgae**	3	3		<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish	3	49		<i>Centroberyx affinis</i>	Nannygai	1	4
				<i>Caprodon longimanus</i>	Perch	1	4
				<i>Hypoplectrodes sp B</i>	Perch	1	4
				<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	1	4
				<i>Pagrus auratus</i>	Snapper	1	4
				<i>Scorpius violaceus</i>	Sea chub	1	4
				<i>Amphichaetodon howensis</i>	Butterflyfish	1	4
				<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	Damselfish	1	4
				<i>Parma alboscapularis</i>	Damselfish	1	4
				<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	Marblefish	1	4
				<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	Morwong	1	4
				<i>Nemadactylus douglasii</i>	Morwong	1	4
				<i>Pseudolabrus luculentus</i>	Wrasse	1	4
				<i>Bodianus vulpinus</i>	Hogfish	1	4

<i>Odax pullus</i>	Butterfish	1	4
<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	1	4
<i>Parablennius laticlavus</i>	Blenny	1	4
<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	1	4

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

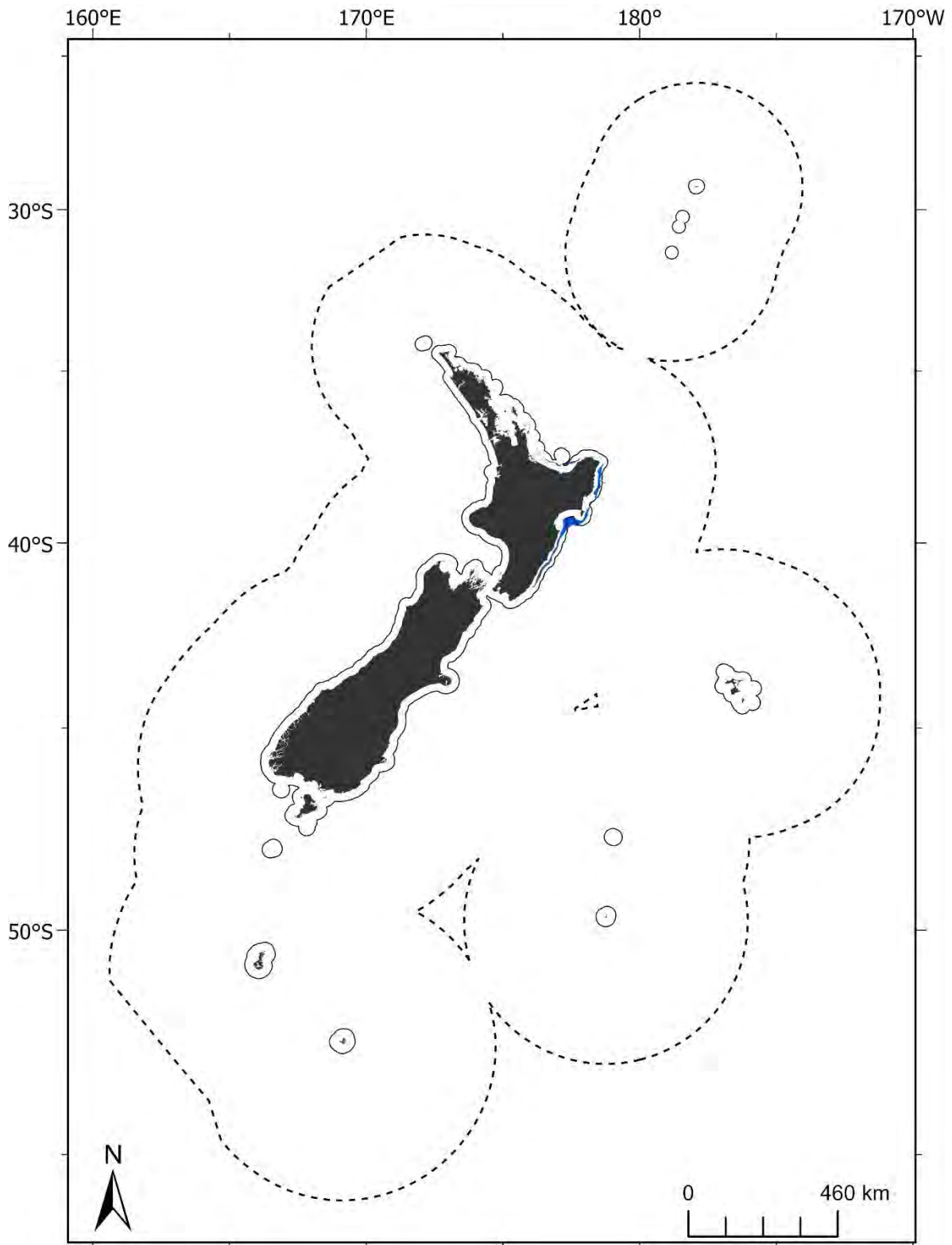
## 30.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 93: Mean uncertainty values for group 30 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.642	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.606	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.138	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.322	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.623	High

## 31 Group 31

### 31.1 Geographic location



**Figure 33: Geographic distribution of group 31 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 31.2 Group description

Group 31 is a large widespread group (Figure 33) occurring on the south east coast of the North Island continental shelf in coastal waters with high bottom temperature (Table 94). This group is also characterised by moderate productivity and dissolved oxygen concentrations, and low silicate and nitrate concentration at depth. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of squid, and moderate frequency occurrence of an amphipod and sea cucumber (primarily sampled with the large LLG.LMG sampling gear types, Table 95). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of barracouta, gurnard and tarakihi (Table 95). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled using LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish but low samples for benthic invertebrates sampled using other gear types and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 96).

## 31.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 30; more loosely related to group 32.

## 31.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 94: Group 31 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	87 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.28 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	3.32 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.3 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	14.34 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	48.61 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Tidal current	0.036 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low tidal current speed

## 31.5 Characterising species

**Table 95: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 31 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	114	18	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.96	97.36
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	9	23	<i>Ampelisca</i>	Amphipod	0.32	41.04
				<i>Heterothyone</i>	Sea cucumber	0.26	29.93
	SSG**	2	6	na	na	na	na
		148	71	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.89	11.85



Demersal fish			<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.86	11.53
			<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.73	7.74
			<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>	Frostfish	0.7	7.19
			<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.68	7.01
			<i>Trachurus novaezelandiae</i>	Yellowtail		
			<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Jack mackerel	0.68	6.35
			<i>Cephaloscyllium isabellum</i>	Snapper	0.6	5.88
			<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	Carpet shark	0.61	5.28
			<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	Ling	0.54	4.18
				Jack mackerel	0.53	4.16
Macroalgae*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

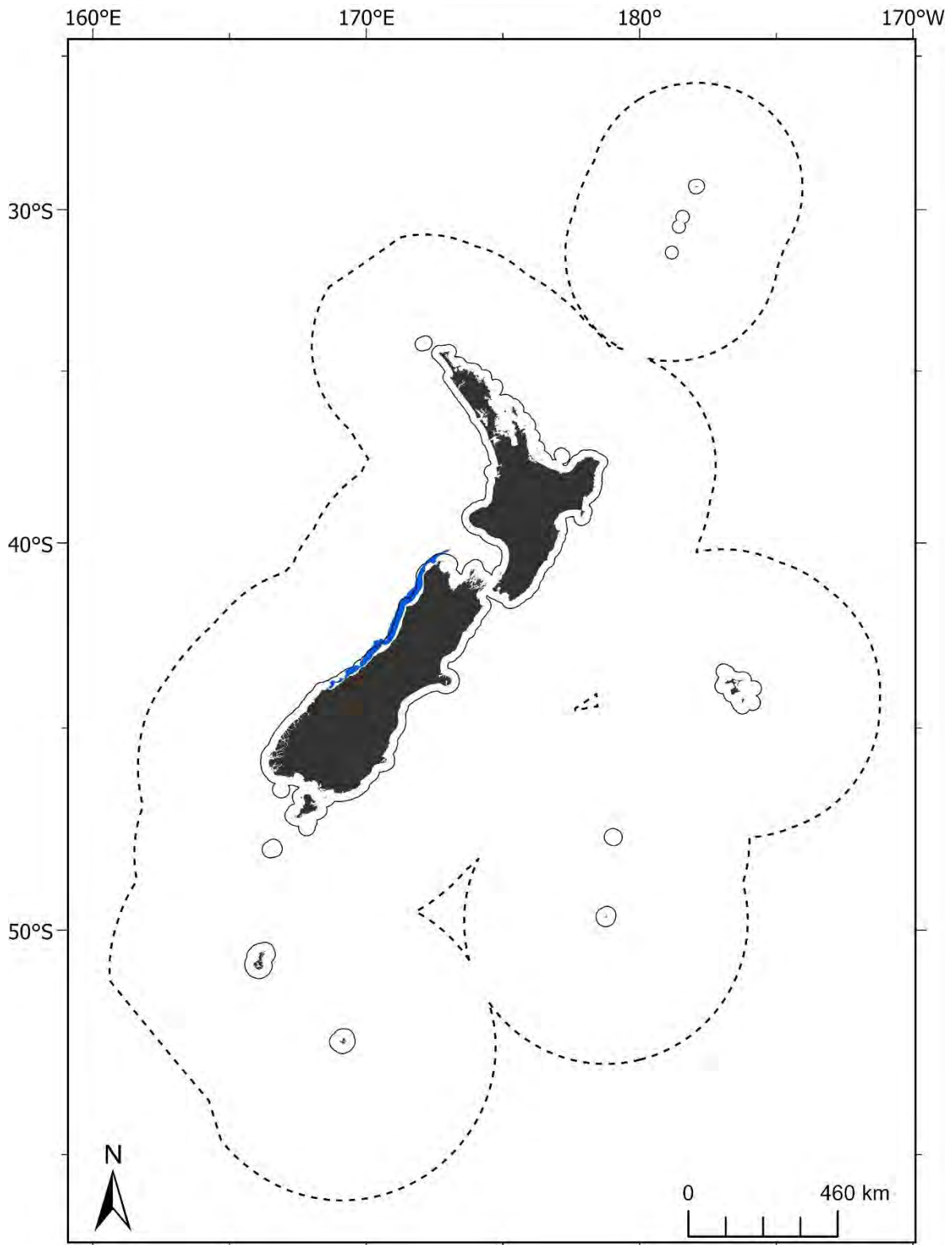
## 31.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 96: Mean uncertainty values for group 31 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.737	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.691	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.58	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.3	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.71	High

## 32 Group 32

### 32.1 Geographic location



**Figure 34: Geographic distribution of group 32 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 32.2 Group description

Group 32 occurs on the north west coast of the South Island continental shelf (Figure 34) in highly productive coastal waters (Table 97). This group is characterized by moderate concentrations of oxygen and nitrate, and high temperatures at depth (Table 97). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of polychaetes and echinoderms (Table 98). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of dogfish, barracouta and cod, and macroalgal assemblages are characterised by a red algae species (Table 98). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish but low samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and macroalgae and no samples for reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 99).

## 32.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 30 and 31.

## 32.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 97: Group 32 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	109 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.39 °	Low slope
Bottom nitrate	7.54 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.54 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.49 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	50.17 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Benthic position index	-90.605 m	Low seafloor evenness

## 32.5 Characterising species

**Table 98: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 32 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	691	41	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.96	99.4
	MMG	3	10	<i>Psilaster</i>	Sea star	0.67	100
				<i>Aglaophamus</i>	Polychaete	0.44	21.05
	SMG	16	40	<i>Heterothyone</i>	Sea cucumber	0.25	8.71
				<i>Maldane</i>	Polychaete	0.31	8.6
				<i>Diplocirrus</i>	Polychaete	0.31	7.38
				<i>Asychis</i>	Polychaete	0.25	6.22
				<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.13	6.19
				<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.25	5.85

				<i>Glycera</i>	Polychaete	0.25	5.27
				<i>Ampelisca</i>	Amphipod	0.25	4.36
	SSG	4	5	<i>Otionellina</i>	Bryozoan	0.43	54.98
				<i>Maldane</i>	Polychaete	0.43	21.3
Demersal fish		792	88	<i>Squalus</i>			
				<i>acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.94	10.83
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.9	9.65
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.82	7.9
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.79	7.26
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.77	7.15
				<i>Cephaloscyllium isabellum</i>	Carpet shark	0.74	6.31
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.68	5.52
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.68	5.33
				<i>Lepidotrigla brachyoptera</i>	Scaly gurnard	0.61	4
Macroalgae		2	3	<i>Pterocladia capillacea</i>	Red algae	1	100
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

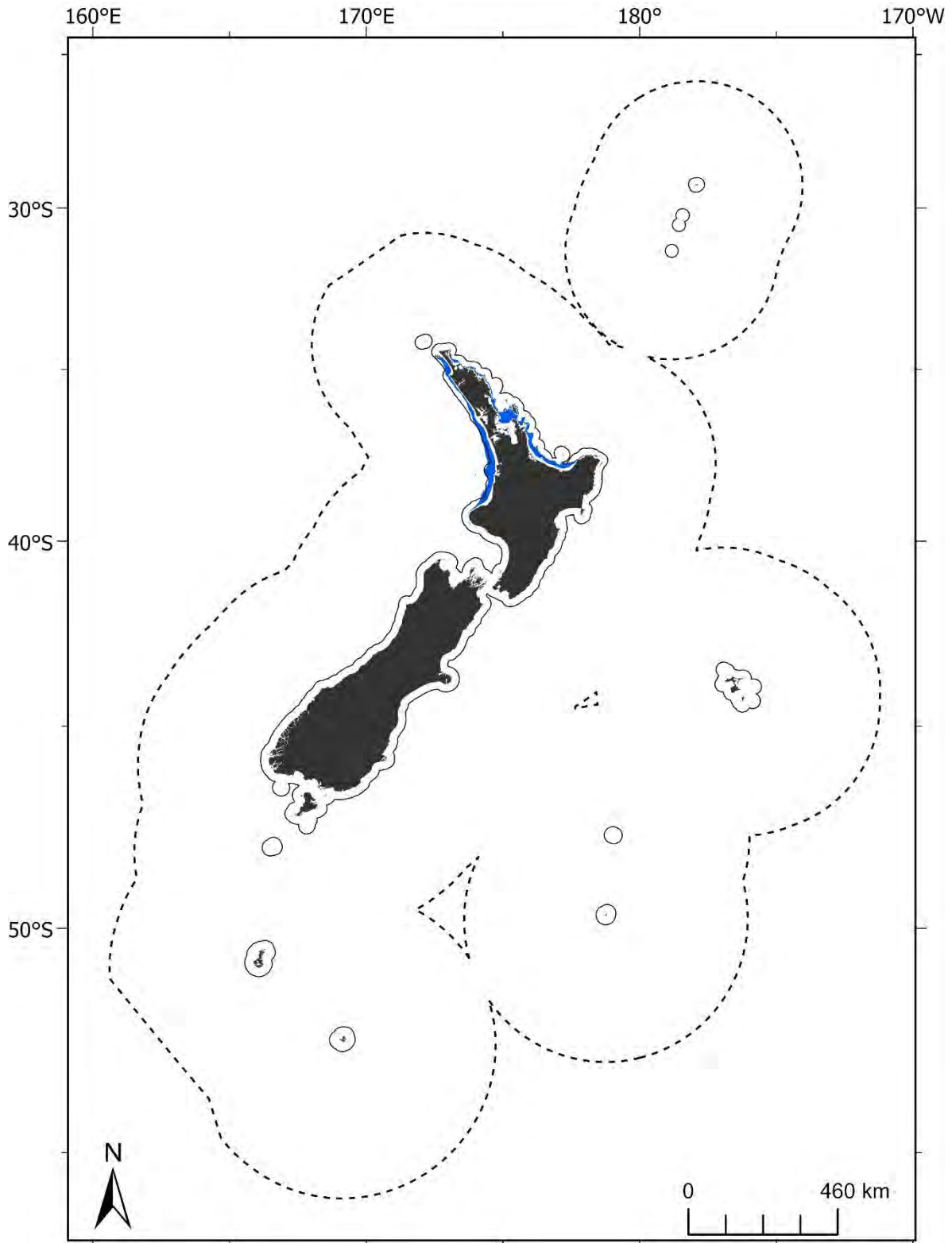
## 32.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 99: Mean uncertainty values for group 32 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.814	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.81	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.301	Moderate
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.245	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.846	High

## 33 Group 33

### 33.1 Geographic location



**Figure 35: Geographic distribution of group 33 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 33.2 Group description

Group 33 occurs on the northern coast of both the west and east of the North Island continental shelf in shallow coastal waters (Figure 35, Table 100). This group is characterized by moderate concentrations of oxygen, low levels of dissolved nitrate, and high water temperatures at depth. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are relatively diverse (despite low sampling using LMG gear types), characterised by corals and sea stars, and high frequency bryozoan and polychaete species (Table 101). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by the very high frequency occurrence of gurnard and snapper, and reef fish assemblages of damselfish and leatherjacket are predominant (Table 101). This group has diverse macroalgal assemblages which are characterised by various species of brown algae (Table 101). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates (overall across all gear types), demersal fish and macroalgae and a low number of samples for reef fish (Table 101). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 102).

## 33.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 34; more loosely related to group 35.

## 33.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 100: Group 33 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	64 m	Shelf depth
Bottom nitrate	3.39 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Salinity at depth	35.31 psu	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.38 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	15.6 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	50.01 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.022 $\text{mg m}^{-3} \text{m}^{-1}$	Moderate Chlorophyll <i>a</i> gradient

## 33.5 Characterising species

**Table 101: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 33 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	361	70	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.72	89.88
				<i>Astropecten</i>	Sea star	0.53	21.9
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.47	16.2
				<i>Ophiozonoida</i>	Brittle star	0.4	8.01
				<i>Perissogorgia</i>	Soft coral	0.4	7.65
				<i>Luidia</i>	Sea star	0.2	7.43
				<i>Ophionereis</i>	Brittle star	0.33	5
	SMG	73	140	<i>Talochlamys</i>	Bivalve	0.12	16.08

				<i>Sphenotrochus</i>	Stony coral	0.1	15.27
				<i>Kionotrochus</i>	Stony coral	0.08	6.5
				<i>Herpetopoma</i>	Gastropod	0.07	5.42
	SSG	14	12	Otionellina	Bryozoan	0.43	54.98
				Maldane	Polychaete	0.43	21.3
Demersal fish		715	99	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.94	25.42
				<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.88	22.42
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.68	12.14
				<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.59	9.36
Macroalgae		103	132	<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.27	29.24
				<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.24	19.27
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.14	6.18
				<i>Xiphophora chondrophylla</i>	Brown algae	0.17	5.75
Reef fish		32	78	<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	Damselfish	1	8.63
				<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.88	6.42
				<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	Morwong	0.84	5.99
				<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.78	4.67

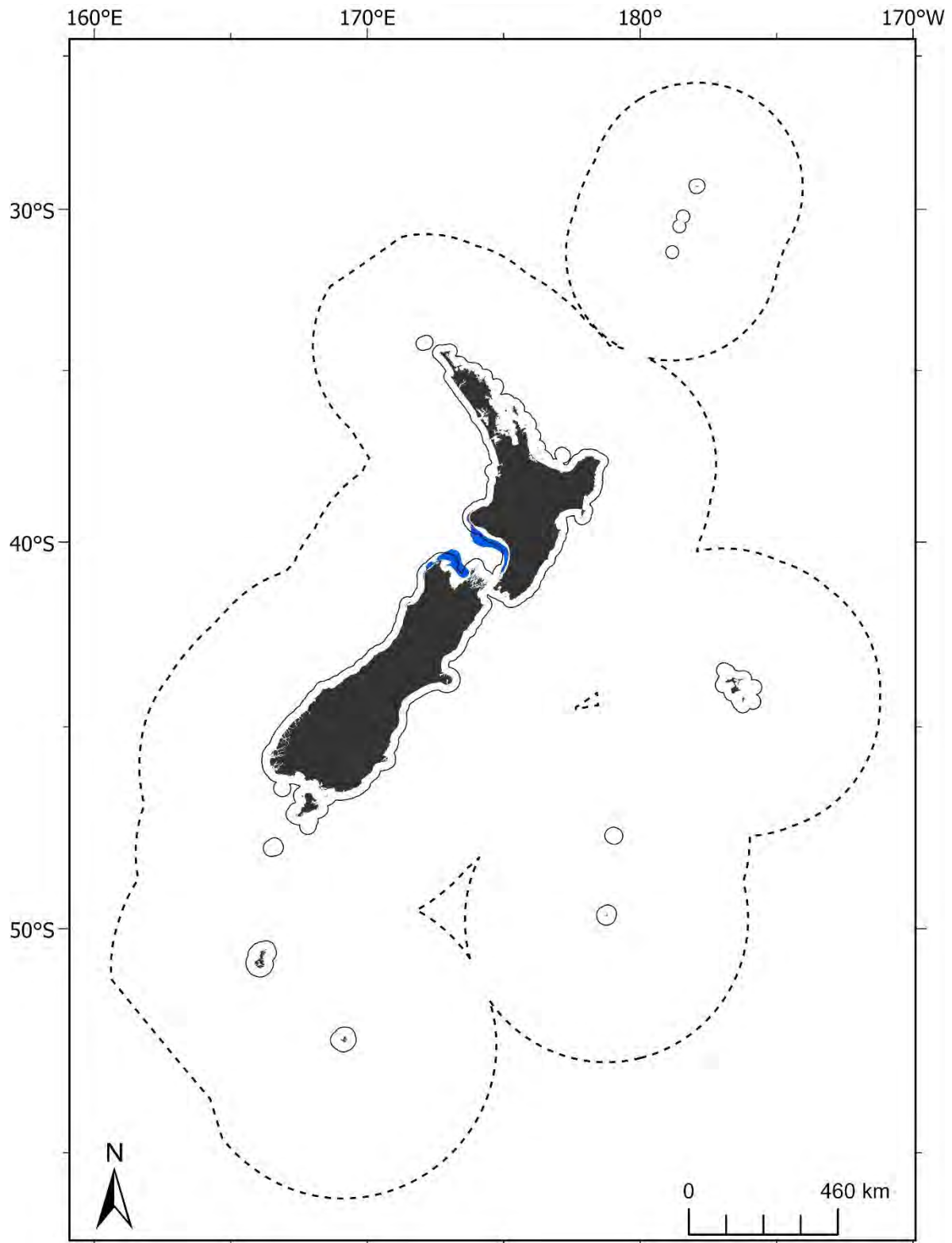
### 33.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 102: Mean uncertainty values for group 33 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.725	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.755	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.899	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.359	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.759	High

## 34 Group 34

### 34.1 Geographic location



**Figure 36: Geographic distribution of group 34 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 34.2 Group description

Group 34 is a localised group (Figure 36) occurring west of the Cook Strait in shallow coastal waters on the northern part of the South Island and southern part of the North Island (Table 103). This group is characterised by moderate concentrations of oxygen, low levels of dissolved nitrate, and high temperatures associated with elevated productivity (Table 103). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are primarily characterised by sponges and brittle stars (Table 104). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of the barracouta, gurnard and dogfish, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by wrasse and triplefin (Table 104). Kelp and the a single green algae characterise macroalgal assemblages (Table 104). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates (bar samples collected using LMG gear types) and demersal fish but a low number of samples for macroalgae and reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 105).

## 34.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 33; more loosely related to group 35.

## 34.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 103: Group 34 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	59 m	Shelf depth
Bottom nitrate	3.14 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Salinity at depth	35.11 psu	High salinity at depth
Tidal current	0.134 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Moderate tidal current speed
Temperature at depth	14.06 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	53.93 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Benthic position index	-49.205 m	Low seafloor unevenness

## 34.5 Characterising species

**Table 104: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 34 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	243	62	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.84	96.37
	MMG**	3	6	na	na	na	na
	SMG	49	63	<i>Ophiopsammus</i>	Brittle star	0.1	17.07
				<i>Mycale</i>	Sponge	0.08	9.79
				<i>lophon</i>	Sponge	0.06	9.37
				<i>Favosipora</i>	Bryozoan	0.08	8.18
				<i>Stelletta</i>	Sponge	0.1	7.38
				<i>Ophiomyxa</i>	Brittle star	0.08	7.26
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.06	5.73
				<i>Taeniogyrus</i>	Sea cucumber	0.06	5.73

	SSG	20	18	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.25	44.09
				<i>Dittosa</i>	Crab	0.2	18.99
				<i>Ophiocentrus</i>	Brittle star	0.2	9.63
Demersal fish		315	82	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.81	11.64
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.75	9.42
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.69	7.96
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.62	7.64
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.64	6.89
				<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.61	6.3
				<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	Jack mackerel	0.57	5.84
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.58	5.41
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.56	5.16
				<i>Cephaloscyllium isabellum</i>	Carpet shark	0.56	4.79
Macroalgae		8	43	<i>Codium convolutum</i>	Green algae	0.25	65.93
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.25	17.58
Reef fish		5	34	<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	10.91
				<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	10.91
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	1	10.91
				<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	Morwong	0.8	6.35
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.8	6.24
				<i>Caesioperca lepidoptera</i>	Perch	0.8	5.92
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.8	5.92
				<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.8	5.92
				<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.8	5.92
				<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.8	5.92

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.**

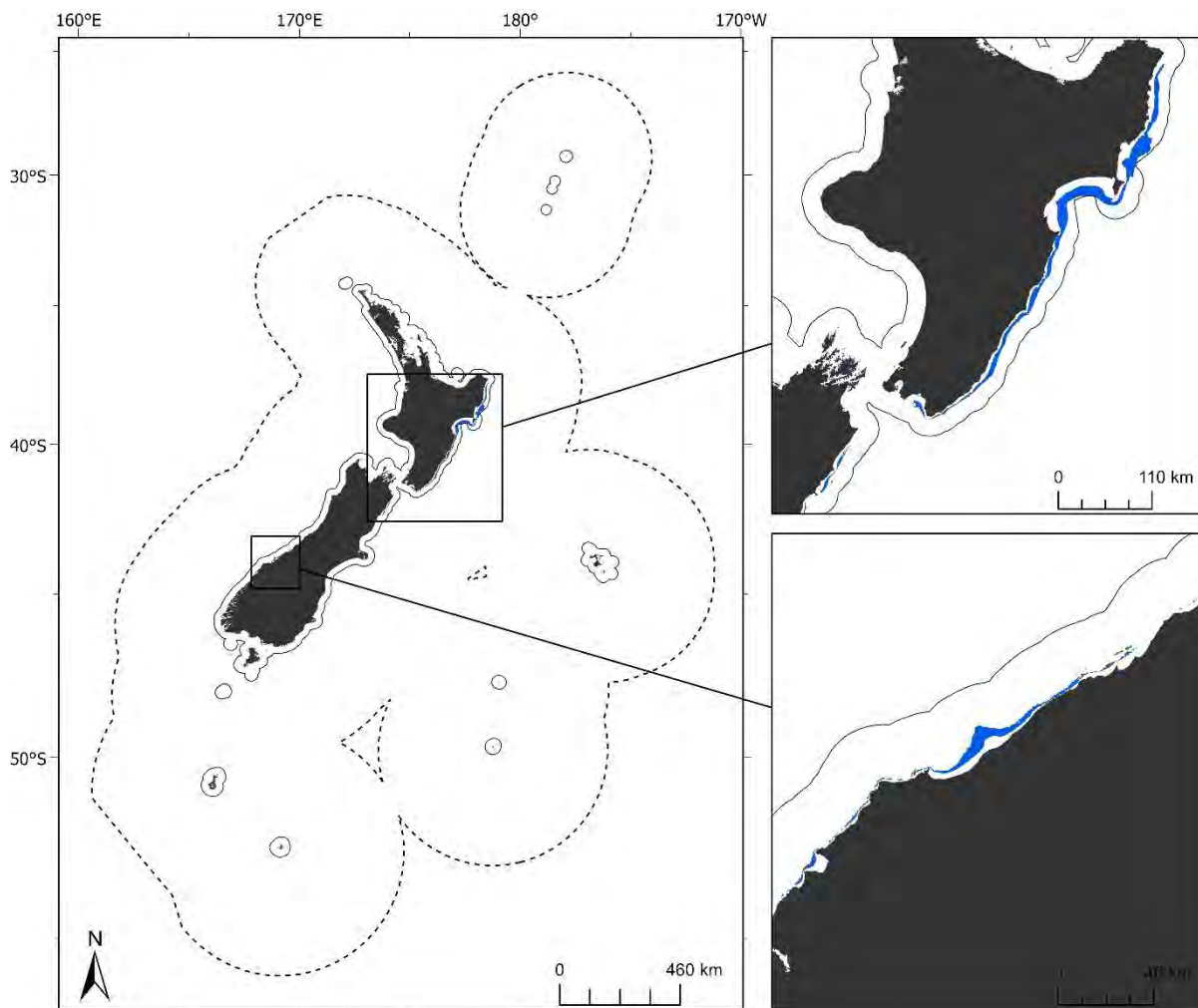
## 34.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 105: Mean uncertainty values for group 34 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.715	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.694	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.962	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.31	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.726	High

## 35 Group 35

### 35.1 Geographic location



**Figure 37: Geographic distribution of group 35 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 35.2 Group description

Group 35 is a small but widespread group occurring in shallow continental shelf waters on both the east coast of the North Island and the west coast of the South Island (Figure 37). These waters have moderate concentrations of oxygen, high temperatures and annual temperature fluctuations, high rates of productivity and low dissolved solutes (Table 106). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by bryozoans, hydrozoans, crabs and corals (Table 107). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of barracouta and gurnard, and the diverse reef fish assemblages are characterised by wrasse and triplefin (Table 107). Brown macroalgae are predominant in these waters (Table 107). This group has a low-moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates, moderate number of samples for demersal fish and macroalgae, and a low number of samples for reef fish. Despite relatively low samples across biotic groups, overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 108).

### 35.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 33 and 34.

### 35.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 106: Group 35 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	52 m	Shelf depth
Bottom nitrate	2.16 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	2.72 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.46 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	14.78 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	55.64 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Tidal current	0.034 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low tidal current speed
Detrital absorption	0.049 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Moderate detrital absorption

### 35.5 Characterising species

**Table 107: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 35 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	52	9	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.92	98.74
	MMG	2	87	<i>Aetea</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Alcithoe</i>	Gastropod	1	2.22
				<i>Alpheus</i>	Shrimp	1	2.22
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	1	2.22
				<i>Astraea</i>	Gastropod	1	2.22
				<i>Austrofusius</i>	Gastropod	1	2.22
				<i>Bellidilia</i>	Crab	1	2.22
				<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	1	2.22
				<i>Cardita</i>	Bivalve	1	2.22
				<i>Cellaria</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Celleporaria</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Celleporina</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Chaperiopsis</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Cominella</i>	Gastropod	1	2.22
				<i>Cornuticella</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Cryptolaria</i>	Hydrozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Diacanthurus</i>	Crab	1	2.22
				<i>Diaperoecia</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Ellisina</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Eudendrium</i>	Hydrozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Galeopsis</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Idmidronea</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22

				<i>Macropora</i>	Coral	1	2.22
				<i>Magasella</i>	Brachiopod	1	2.22
				<i>Malakosaria</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Maoricolpus</i>	Gastropod	1	2.22
				<i>Menipea</i>	Bryozoan	1	2.22
				<i>Metadromia</i>	Crab	1	2.22
				<i>Modiolus</i>	Bivalve	1	2.22
				<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	1	2.22
				<i>Notomithrax</i>	Crab	1	2.22
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	1	2.22
	SMG	17	25	<i>Heterothyone</i>	Sea cucumber	0.41	86.47
	SSG	4	8	<i>Dittosa</i>	Crab	0.5	60
				<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.5	40
Demersal fish		88	65	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.89	15.7
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.81	12.29
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.68	8.33
				<i>Trachurus novaezelandiae</i>	Jack mackerel	0.61	7.07
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.58	6.14
				<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	0.53	5.51
Macroalgae		33	67	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.5	4.21
				<i>Sargassum sinclairii</i>	Brown algae	0.15	23.52
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.12	15.28
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.12	13.32
				<i>Landsburgia quercifolia</i>	Brown algae	0.12	10.86
				<i>Anotrichium crinitum</i>	Red algae	0.12	7.76
Reef fish		11	46	<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.73	9.34
				<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.73	9.15
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.73	8.76
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.73	8.69
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.73	8.28
				<i>Obliquichthys maryannae</i>	Triplefin	0.64	6.68
				<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.64	5.96
				<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	0.55	4.78
				<i>Lotella rhacinus</i>	Cod	0.55	4.73
				<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.55	4.67

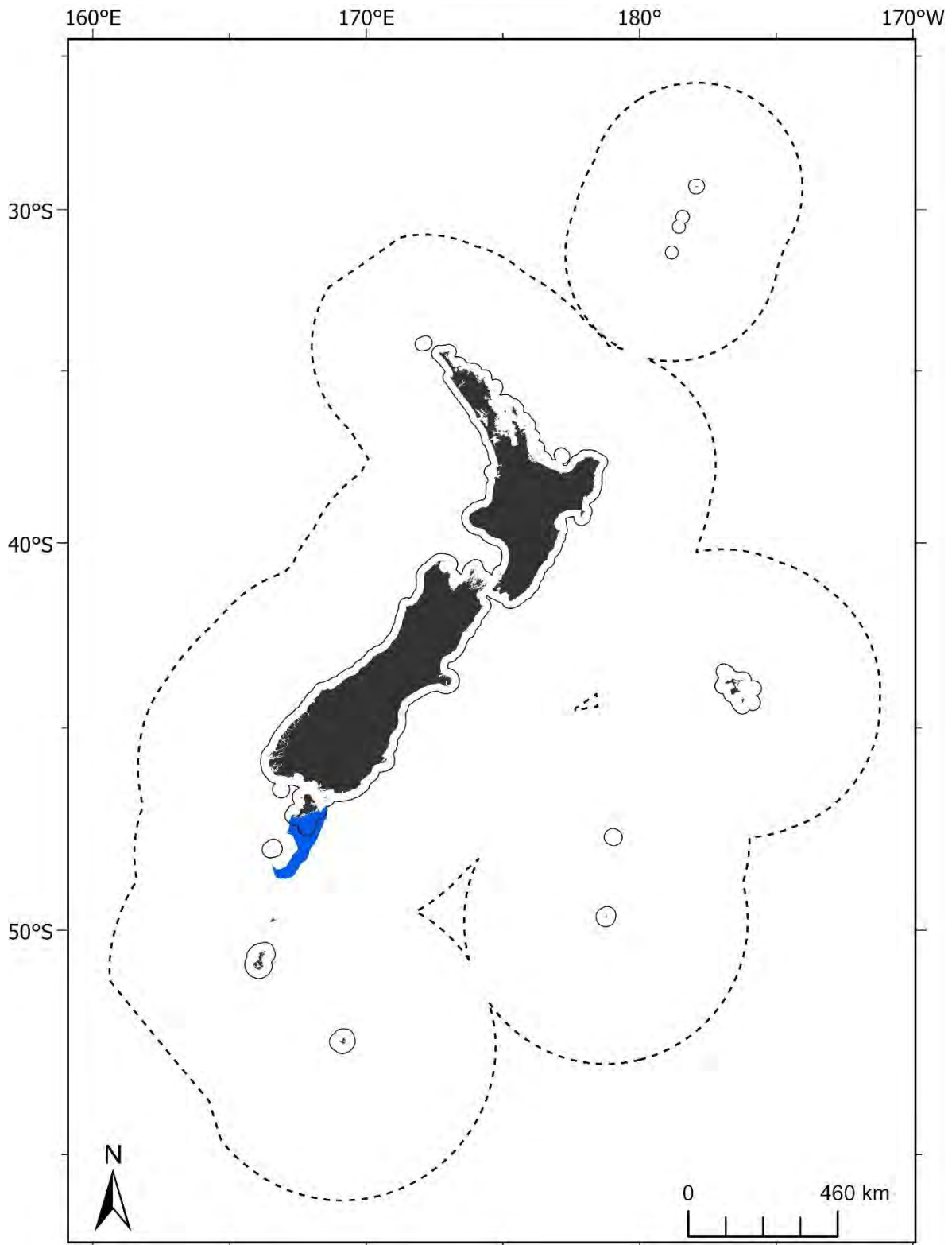
## 35.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 108: Mean uncertainty values for group 35 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.59	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.544	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.961	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.372	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.553	High

## 36 Group 36

### 36.1 Geographic location



**Figure 38: Geographic distribution of group 36 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 36.2 Group description

Group 36 occurs on the shelf south of Stewart Island (Figure 38). This group is characterised by moderate temperature at depth, high oxygen concentrations, moderate rates of productivity, and strong tidal currents (Table 109). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by sea stars, brachiopods and crabs (Table 110). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by the very high frequency occurrence of barracouta, dogfish and stargazers (Table 110). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, but low samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and macroalgae, and no samples for reef fish (Table 110). Despite relatively low samples across biotic groups, overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 111).

## 36.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 37 and 38.

## 36.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 109: Group 36 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	124 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.4 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current speeds
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.01 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	10.93 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	42.84 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Detrital absorption	0.022 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low detrital absorption
Turbidity	0.002 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

## 36.5 Characterising species

**Table 110: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 36 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	117	8	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.95	99.45
				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.8	40.44
	MMG	5	32	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.6	16.46
				<i>Leptomithrax</i>	Crab	0.4	8.03
				<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.4	7.58
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.67	80.91
SMG	18	31	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.67	80.91	
SSG**	1	2	na	na	na	na	
Demersal fish		145	46	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.86	19.72

			<i>Squalus</i>			
			<i>acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.85	18.37
			<i>Kathetostoma</i>	Giant		
			<i>giganteum</i>	stargazer	0.75	13.1
			<i>Polyprion</i>			
			<i>oxygeneios</i>	Hāpuku	0.69	11
			<i>Galeorhinus</i>			
			<i>galeus</i>	School shark	0.64	9.39
Macroalgae**	2	12	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\*\* *Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis*

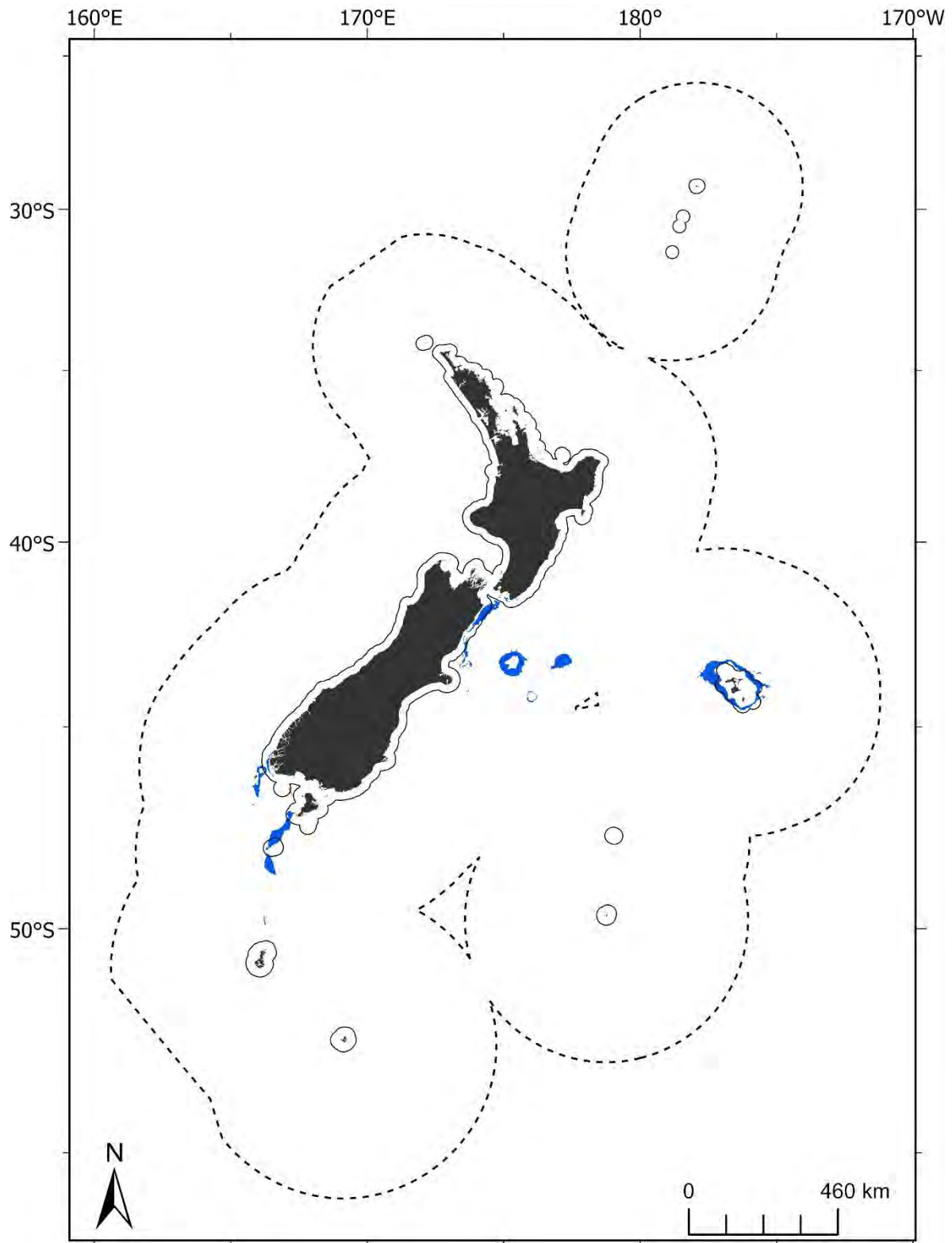
## 36.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 111: Mean uncertainty values for group 36 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.602	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.56	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.744	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.126	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.567	High

## 37 Group 37

### 37.1 Geographic location



**Figure 39: Geographic distribution of group 37 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 37.2 Group description

Group 37 is a widespread group throughout the moderate temperature waters on the Chatham Rise (including the Mernoo and Reserve banks) and South Island continental shelf (Figure 39). This group is characterised by moderate productivity, and moderate concentrations of oxygen and nitrate at depth (Table 112). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are relatively diverse and are characterised by crustacea and echinoderms, with polychaete, gastropod and brachiopods (Table 113). Demersal fish assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of the demersal barracouta, stargazers and tarakihi (Table 113). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish but low samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish (Table 113). Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 113).

## 37.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 38; more loosely related to group 36.

## 37.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 112: Group 37 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	186 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.16 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate tidal current speed
Bottom nitrate	11.15 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.65 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	10.81 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	40.92 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Turbidity	0.002 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

## 37.5 Characterising species

**Table 113: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 37 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	666	120	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.87	98.84
	MMG	21	148	<i>Leptomithrax</i>	Crab	0.33	9.44
				<i>Phylladiorhynchus</i>	Squat lobster	0.33	9.17
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.29	8.78
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.24	5.69
				<i>Mediaster</i>	Sea star	0.24	4.77
				<i>Diacanthurus</i>	Crab	0.29	4.77
				<i>Psilaster</i>	Sea star	0.24	4.74

				<i>Astrothorax</i>	Brittle star	0.19	4.59
				<i>Sclerasterias</i>	Sea star	0.29	4.53
	SMG	44	87	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.23	19.31
				<i>Astromesites</i>	Sea star	0.2	13.56
				<i>Spirobranchus</i>	Polychaete	0.18	11.38
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.07	7.12
				<i>Cominella</i>	Gastropod	0.09	5.75
				<i>Pentadactyla</i>	Sea cucumber	0.07	4.27
				<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.11	4.14
	SSG	5	7	<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	0.4	100
Demersal fish		730	138	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.75	14.53
				<i>Kathetostoma giganteum</i>	Giant stargazer	0.75	13.1
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.62	10.55
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.65	9.41
				<i>Seriolella punctata</i>	Silver warehou	0.61	8.21
				<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>	Hāpuku	0.53	7.43
				<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.48	4.94
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.48	4.66
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

## 37.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 114: Mean uncertainty values for group 37 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.721	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.685	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.039	Low
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.051	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.698	High

# 38 Group 38

## 38.1 Geographic location

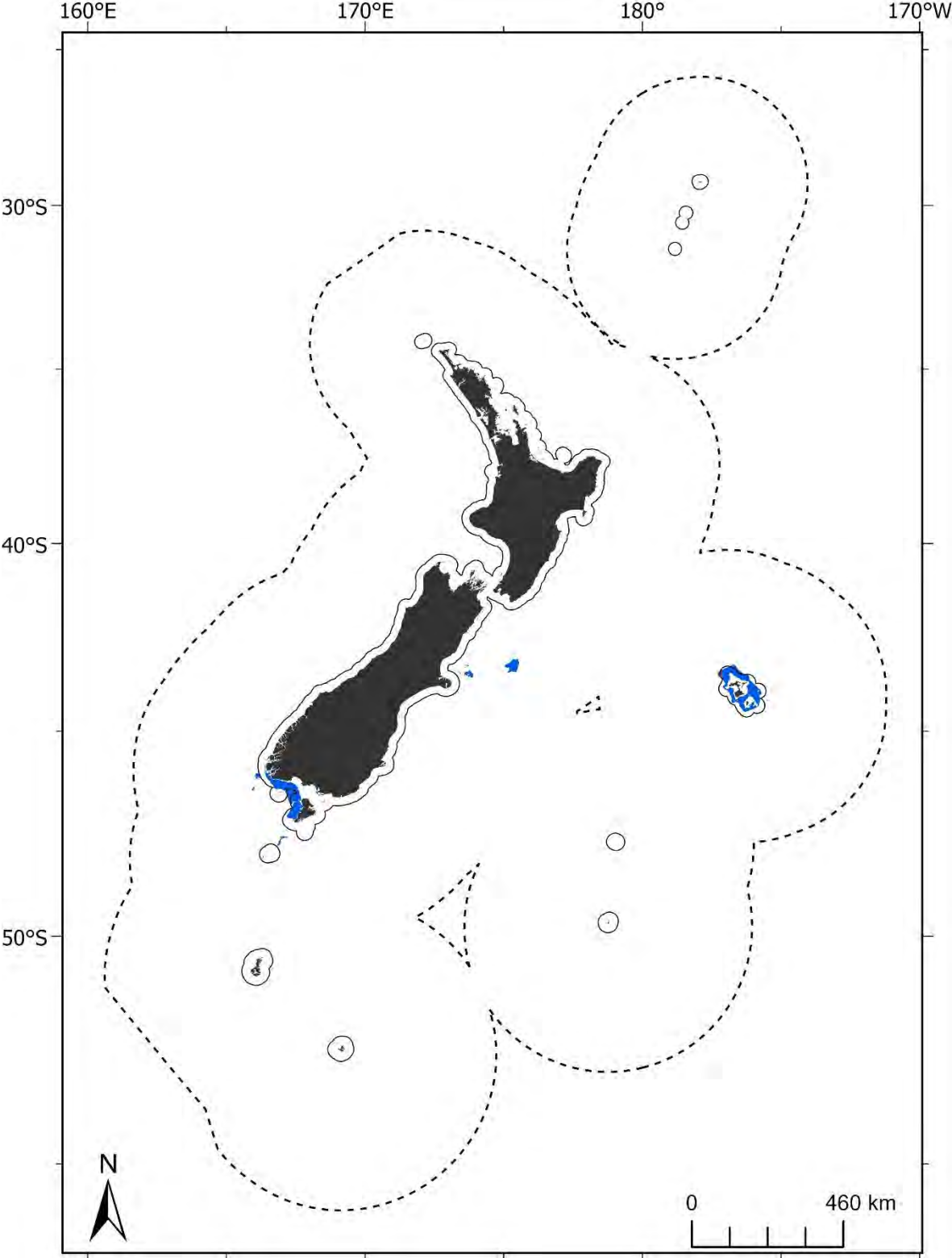


Figure 40: Geographic distribution of group 38 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).

## 38.2 Group description

Group 38 is a widespread group throughout moderate temperature waters on the Chatham Rise, particularly around the Chatham Islands, and South Island continental shelf (Figure 40). This group is characterised by moderate productivity, moderate to high oxygen and low silicate concentrations at depth (Table 115). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by brachiopods and hydrozoans, with squat lobster, zoanthid and sponge present in lower frequencies (Table 116). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by the very high frequency occurrence of the demersal barracouta, stargazer and tarakihi (Table 116). Despite low sample number, macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of brown algae (Table 116). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish, low samples of macroalgae and no samples for reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 117).

## 38.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 37; more loosely related to group 36.

## 38.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 115: Group 38 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	101 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.19 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate tidal current speed
Bottom silicate	3.09 μmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.81 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	11.89 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	44.25 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Turbidity	0.002 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

## 38.5 Characterising species

**Table 116: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 38 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity	
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	198	61	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.91	98.41	
				<i>Phylladiorhynchus</i>	Squat lobster	0.36	22.29	
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.27	17.74	
				<i>Dictyocladium</i>	Hydrozoan	0.27	9.12	
				<i>Cryptolaria</i>	Hydrozoan	0.27	7.67	
	SMG	40	92	<i>Epizoanthus</i>	Zoanthid	0.18	7.1	
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.28	43.8	
				<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	0.15	7.86	

				<i>Notosaria</i>	Brachiopod	0.15	7.62
				<i>Haliclona</i>	Sponge	0.13	5.08
	SSG	8	6	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.25	50
				<i>Otionellina</i>	Bryozoan	0.25	50
Demersal fish		244	70	<i>Kathetostoma giganteum</i>	Giant stargazer	0.9	18.97
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.89	18.27
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.81	14.18
				<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>	Hāpuku	0.72	10.47
Macroalgae		12	90	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.7	10.32
				<i>Carpomitra costata</i>	Brown algae	0.42	21.91
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.33	18.7
				<i>Landsburgia quercifolia</i>	Brown algae	0.25	6.89
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.25	6.75
				<i>Euptilota formosissima</i>	Red algae	0.17	5.61
				<i>Zonaria turneriana</i>	Brown algae	0.17	4.75
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

## 38.6 Uncertainty ranges

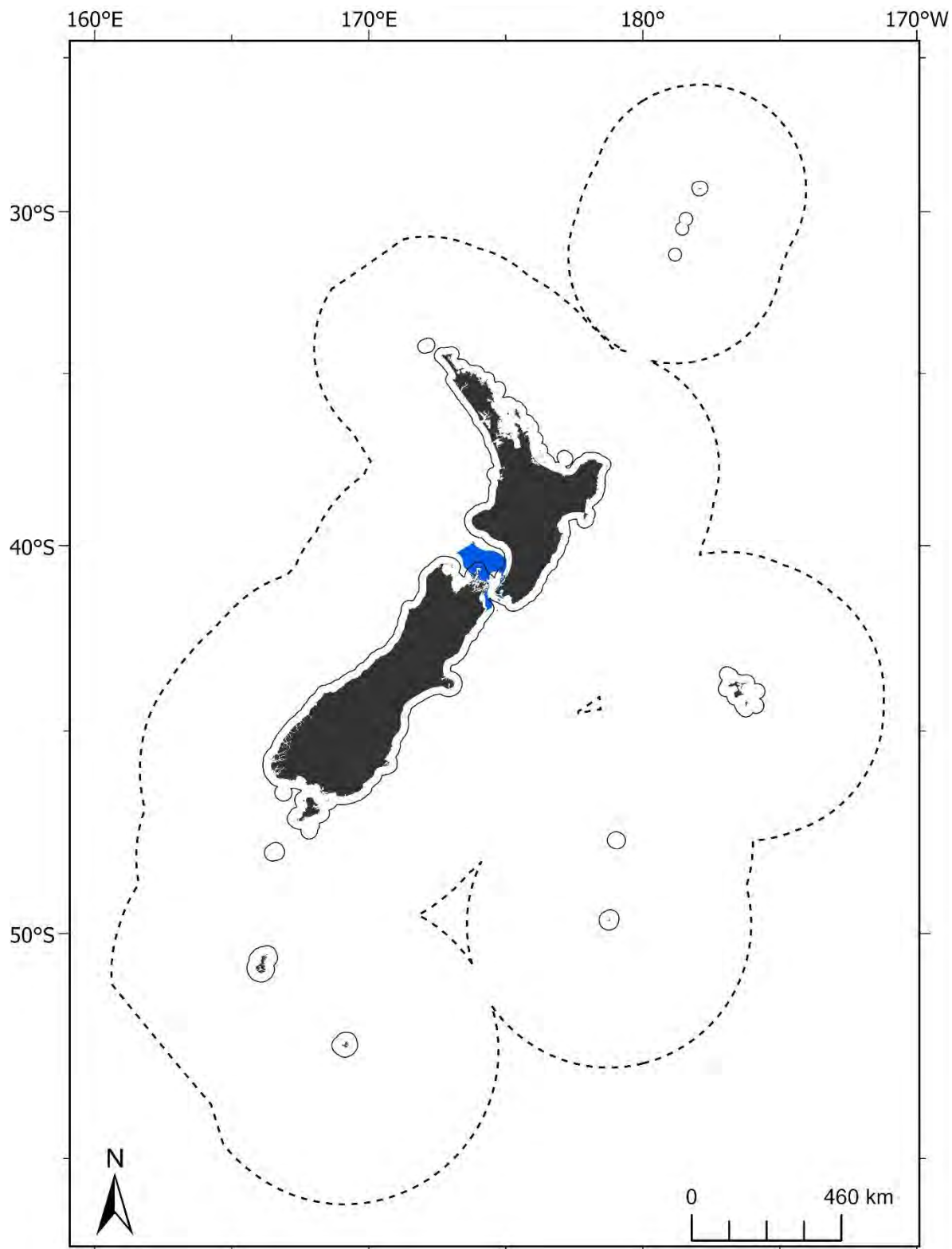
Table 117: Mean uncertainty values for group 38 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.625	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.561	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.585	High
Reef fish	0.003	Moderate	0.079	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.576	High



## 39 Group 39

### 39.1 Geographic location



**Figure 41: Geographic distribution of group 39 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 39.2 Group description

Group 39 occurs in the warm shelf waters west of the Cook Strait (Figure 41). This group is characterised by high productivity, high salinity at depth, moderate oxygen concentrations and strong tidal currents (Table 116). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by brachiopods with crab, coral and urchin present in lower frequencies (Table 119). Fish assemblages are diverse. Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by the very high frequency occurrence of barracouta, mackerel, dogfish and tarakihi. Reef fish assemblages are diverse and characterised by blue cod, butterfly perch and several species of reef dwelling triplefins, wrasse and moki (Table 119). Macroalgal assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by several species of red, brown and green algae (Table 119). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates (except for samples from MMG sampling gear types) and demersal fish, a moderate number of macroalgal samples and low samples for reef fish. Overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high for this group (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 120).

## 39.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 40.

## 39.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 118: Group 39 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	92 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.25 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current speed
Salinity at depth	35.06 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.44 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.13 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	48.37 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.00051 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Low benthic sediment disturbance by wave actions
Benthic position index	-30.263 m	Moderate seafloor unevenness

## 39.5 Characterising species

**Table 119: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 39 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	170	56	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.84	98.84
	MMG**	3	11	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
		SMG	17	64	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.41
				<i>Dittosa</i>	Crab	0.29	15.93
				<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	0.18	9.57
				<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	0.18	6.99
			<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.18	5.84	

				<i>Saccella</i>	Bivalve	0.18	5.07
	SSG	10	18	<i>Magasella</i>	Brachiopod	0.4	52.96
				<i>Ampelisca</i>	Amphipod	0.2	9.96
				<i>Notosaria</i>	Brachiopod	0.2	9.96
Demersal fish		221	77	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.71	11.76
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.63	10.14
				<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	Jack mackerel	0.63	9.68
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.61	8.4
				<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>	Frostfish	0.53	6.71
				<i>Trachurus novaezealandiae</i>	Jack mackerel	0.56	6.68
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.53	6.13
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.52	5.66
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.28	5.27
Macroalgae		19	50	<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.26	33.82
				<i>Caulerpa geminata</i>	Green algae	0.16	10.53
				<i>Carpomitra costata</i>	Brown algae	0.21	8.98
				<i>Stenogramma interruptum</i>	Red algae	0.21	8.09
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.11	5.62
				<i>Hymenena multipartita</i>	Red algae	0.16	4.84
Reef fish		10	39	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	1	7.72
				<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	7.72
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.9	6.16
				<i>Caesioperca lepidoptera</i>	Perch	0.9	5.97
				<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.9	5.97
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.9	5.74
				<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.9	5.74
				<i>Obliquichthys maryannae</i>	Triplefin	0.9	5.74
				<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	0.8	4.54
				<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	0.8	4.41
				<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.8	4.41

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

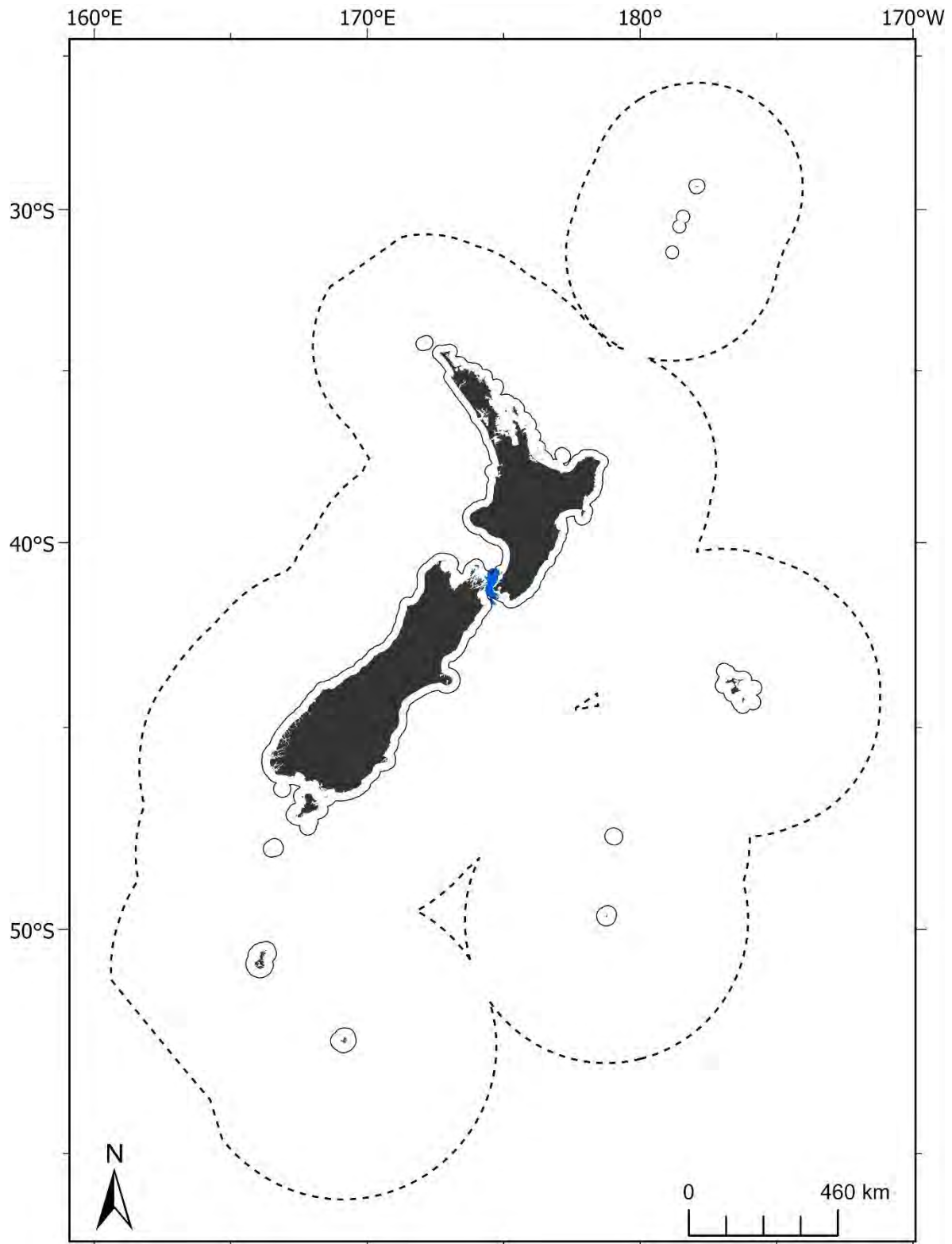
## 39.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 120: Mean uncertainty values for group 39 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.611	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.653	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.805	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.47	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.691	High

## 40 Group 40

### 40.1 Geographic location



**Figure 42: Geographic distribution of group 40 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 40.2 Group description

Group 40 occurs in the moderately warm shelf waters of the Cook Strait (Figure 42). This group is highly productive, with moderate levels of oxygen, moderate salinity at depth and strong tidal currents (Table 121). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by low frequency occurrence of coral, brittle stars and bivalves (Table 122). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by the high frequency occurrence of hoki, dogfish and red cod, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by several species of reef dwelling wrasse, cod and perch (Table 122). This group has a high number of samples for demersal fish, a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates (except for samples from MMG gear types, which are low) and a low number of samples for macroalgae and reef fish (Table 122). Despite the variable number of sample across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 123).

## 40.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 39.

## 40.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 121: Group 40 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	165 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.42 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Salinity at depth	34.89 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.34 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	11.85 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	45.95 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.00010 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Low Benthic sediment disturbance by wave action

## 40.5 Characterising species

**Table 122: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 40 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	35	5	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.77	97.28
	MMG**	1	3	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
		SMG	44	80	<i>Monomyces</i>	Coral	0.14
				<i>Ophiopeza</i>	Brittle star	0.09	7.31
				<i>Clarkcoma</i>	Brittle star	0.11	6.65
				<i>Nemertesia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.11	5.93
				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.11	4.89
				<i>Pratulium</i>	Bivalve	0.11	4.79

				<i>Saccella</i>	Bivalve	0.11	4.63
				<i>Dittosa</i>	Crab	0.11	4.35
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish	SST**	2	2	<i>Macruronus</i>			
		112	68	<i>novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.88	28.64
				<i>Squalus</i>			
				<i>acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.77	20
				<i>Pseudophycis</i>			
				<i>bachus</i>	Red cod	0.65	12.39
				<i>Lepidopus</i>			
				<i>caudatus</i>	Frostfish	0.53	8.48
				<i>Coelorinchus</i>			
				<i>biclinozonalis</i>	Rattail	0.46	6.41
Macroalgae**		1	1	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish		3	27	<i>Scorpaena</i>			
				<i>papillosus</i>	Cod	1	6.02
				<i>Caesioperca</i>			
				<i>lepidoptera</i>	Perch	1	6.02
				<i>Hypoplectrodes</i>			
				<i>huntii</i>	Perch	1	6.02
				<i>Aplodactylus</i>			
				<i>arctidens</i>	Marblefish	1	6.02
				<i>Latridopsis</i>			
				<i>ciliaris</i>	Moki	1	6.02
				<i>Mendosoma</i>			
				<i>lineatum</i>	Trumpeter	1	6.02
				<i>Notolabrus</i>			
				<i>celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	6.02
				<i>Notolabrus</i>			
				<i>cinctus</i>	Wrasse	1	6.02
				<i>Notolabrus</i>			
				<i>fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	6.02
				<i>Pseudolabrus</i>			
				<i>miles</i>	Wrasse	1	6.02
				<i>Parapercis</i>			
				<i>colias</i>	Blue cod	1	6.02
				<i>Forsterygion</i>			
				<i>malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	1	6.02

\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

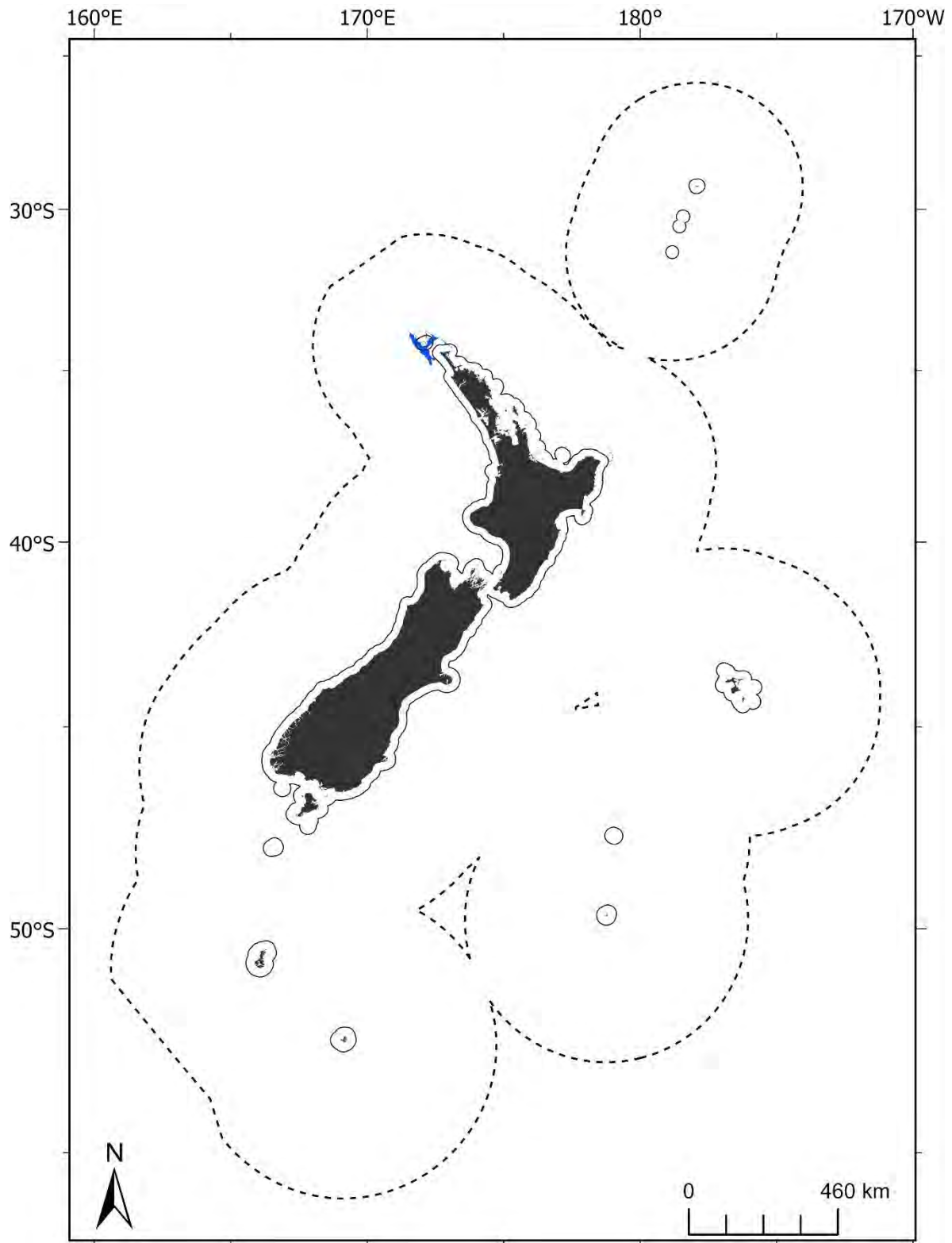
## 40.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 123: Mean uncertainty values for group 40 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.668	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.704	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.255	Moderate
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.365	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.65	High

## 41 Group 41

### 41.1 Geographic location



**Figure 43: Geographic distribution of group 41 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**



## 41.2 Group description

Group 41 occurs in the warm shelf waters off the tip of the North Island around the Three Kings Islands (Figure 43). This group is characterised by low oxygen concentration, moderate nitrate and productivity and strong tidal currents (Table 124). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by hydrozoans, with high frequency occurrence of squat lobster and low frequency occurrence of stony coral (Table 125). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of gurnard, dogfish, cucumber fish and snapper (Table 125). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates (except for samples using MMG and SSG gear types), a low number of samples for demersal fish and no samples for macroalgae or reef fish. Despite the proximity of this group to the coastline, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate due to the low sample number across biotic groups (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD), Table 126).

## 41.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 42; more loosely related to group 43.

## 41.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 124: Group 41 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	253 m	Intermediate depth
Tidal current	0.25 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Bottom nitrate	11.66 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	4.69 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.33 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	35.83 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Detrital absorption	0.013 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low detrital absorption
Turbidity	0.001 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

## 41.5 Characterising species

**Table 125: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 41 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	10	36	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.3	68.41
				<i>Ibacus</i>	Squat lobster	0.2	14.66
	MMG	5	35	<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.4	18.77
				<i>Liothyrella</i>	Brachiopod	0.4	14.35
				<i>Zygophylax</i>	Hydrozoan	0.4	14.35
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.4	11.62
				<i>Nemertesia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.4	11.62
				<i>Lepidopora</i>	Hydrozoan	0.13	19.69
	SMG	32	115	<i>Nemertesia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.19	12.42

				<i>Sphenotrochus</i>	Stony coral	0.09	11.91
				<i>Stylaster</i>	Hydrozoan	0.13	4.8
				<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.13	4.16
	SSG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish		3	17	<i>Pterygotrigla picta</i>	Spotted gurnard	1	36.18
				<i>Squalus griffini</i>	Northern spiny dogfish	0.67	14.88
				<i>Paraulopus nigripinnis</i>	Cucumber fish	0.67	12.09
				<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.67	9.21
Macroalgae*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

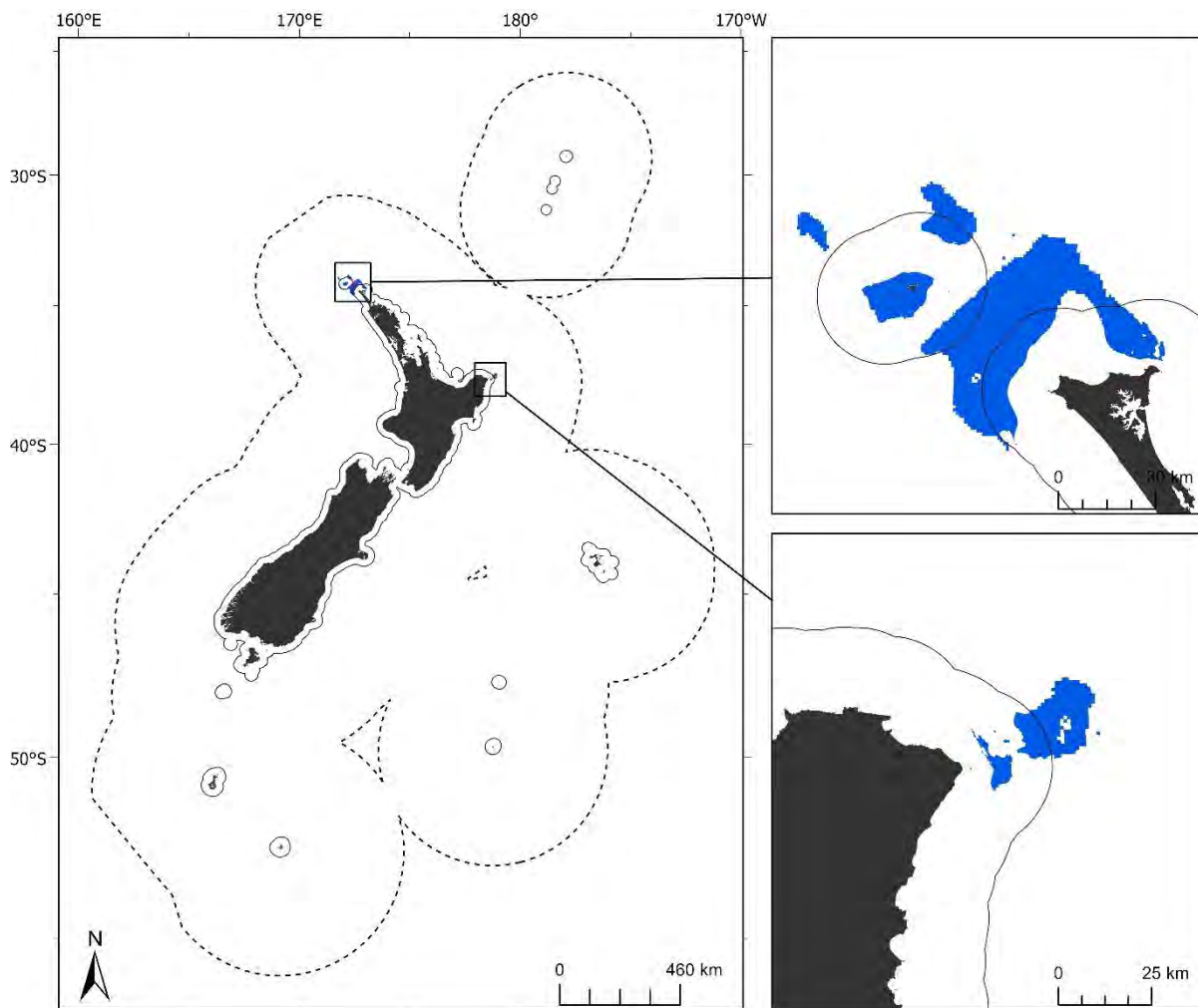
## 41.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 126: Mean uncertainty values for group 41 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.472	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.167	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0.043	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.197	Moderate

## 42 Group 42

### 42.1 Geographic location



**Figure 44: Geographic distribution of group 42 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 42.2 Group description

Group 42 occurs in the warm shelf waters off the northern North Island around and between the Three Kings Islands and North Cape, and off East Cape (Figure 44). This group is characterised by moderate productivity, bottom oxygen concentration and strong tidal currents (Table 127). The low concentrations of nitrate, silicate and phosphate are consistent with productive, warm waters north of the Subtropical Front. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by hydrozoans, with low frequency occurrence of the a genus of squat lobster genus (Table 128). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of demersal school sharks and gurnard, and reef fish assemblages are diverse and characterised by high frequency occurrence of butterfish, perch and several wrasse species (Table 128). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse; characterised by several species of red, brown and green algae (Table 128). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates (except for a low number of samples from SSG gear types), a low number of samples for demersal fish and a low number of samples for macroalgae and reef fish. Despite the relatively low number of samples across biotic groups, the

overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and model variability (SD) Table 129).

### 42.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 41; more loosely related to group 43.

### 42.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 127: Group 42 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	112 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.3 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Salinity at depth	35.37 psu	High salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.07 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	15.54 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	40.17 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Turbidity	0.002 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

### 42.5 Characterising species

**Table 128: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 42 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	14	85	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.36	81.16
	MMG	21	195	<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.67	13.27
Demersal fish	SMG	27	90	<i>Nemertesia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.43	5.51
				<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.19	43
				<i>Phylladiorhynchus</i>	Squat lobster	0.15	15.54
				<i>Nemertesia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.15	13.24
	SSG**	2	2	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		27	79	<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.67	27.34
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.67	15.5
				<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.5	10.67
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.5	9.45
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.5	7.05
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.26	14.04
				<i>Sargassum johnsonii</i>	Brown algae	0.33	13.92
				<i>Nesophila hoggardii</i>	Red algae	0.3	8.82
				<i>Caulerpa geminata</i>	Green algae	0.3	7.62

Reef fish	14	50	<i>Perithalia capillaris</i>	Brown algae	0.26	5.92
			<i>Caulerpa flexilis</i>	Green algae	0.22	5.58
			<i>Euptilota sp A</i>	Red algae	0.22	4.71
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	8.07
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	8.07
			<i>Odax cyanoallix</i>	Butterfish	0.93	7.11
			<i>Caprodon longimanus</i>	Perch	0.93	6.98
			<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.79	4.86
			<i>Suezichthys aylingi</i>	Wrasse	0.79	4.74
			<i>Nemadactylus douglasii</i>	Morwong	0.79	4.71
			<i>Seriola lalandi</i>	Kingfish	0.79	4.67
			<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	Damselfish	0.79	4.57
			<i>Scorpis violaceus</i>	Sea chub	0.79	4.54
			<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	Marblefish	0.71	4.04

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

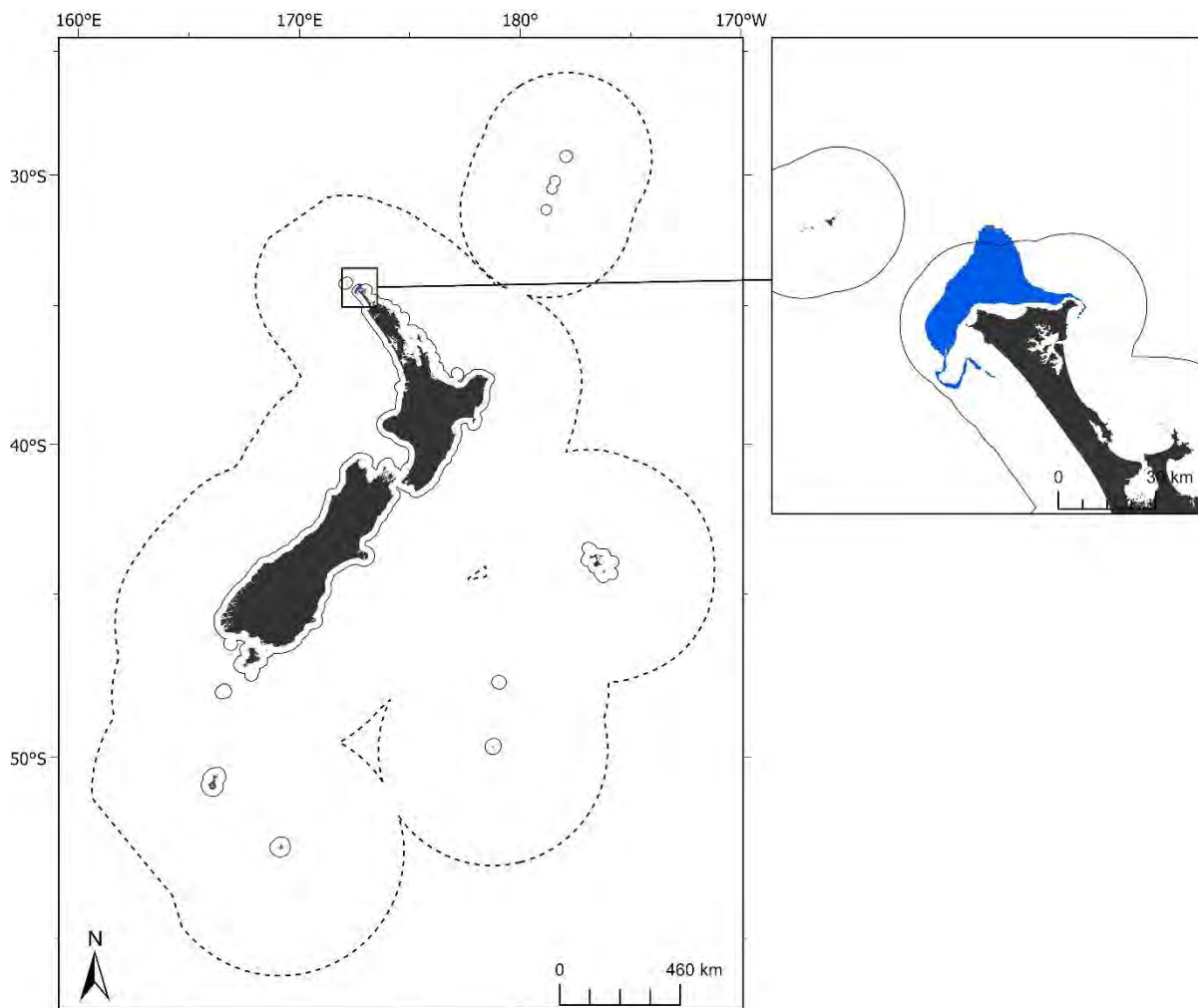
## 42.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 129: Mean uncertainty values for group 42 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.522	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.265	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.902	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.69	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.282	Moderate

## 43 Group 43

### 43.1 Geographic location



**Figure 45: Geographic distribution of group 43 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 43.2 Group description

Group 43 occurs in the very warm shelf waters off North Cape at the northern end of the North Island (Figure 45). This group is characterised by moderate productivity, moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth, high seasonal temperature fluctuation and strong tidal currents (Table 130). The low concentrations of nitrate, silicate and phosphate are consistent with productive, warm waters north of the Subtropical Front. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by hydrozoans and sponges, with some cephalopods and very high frequency occurrence of brittle star (Table 131). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal leatherjacket, porcupinefish and snapper (Table 131). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates, a low number of samples for demersal fish and macroalgae, but no samples for reef fish. Despite the low to moderate number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 132).

### 43.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 41 and 42.

### 43.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 130: Group 43 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	77 m	Shelf depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	2.16 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom silicate	2.95 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.22 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Tidal current	0.46 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Temperature at depth	16.43 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	42.83 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity

### 43.5 Characterising species

**Table 131: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 43 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	16	14	<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.31	61.18			
				<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.25	35.29			
	MMG	40	66	<i>Craterithea</i>	Hydrozoan	0.45	28.85			
				<i>Aglaophenia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.43	22.74			
				<i>Solanderia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.28	11.31			
				<i>Lytocarpia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.2	6.29			
				<i>Gonaxia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.23	5.78			
				SMG	64	126	<i>Tedania</i>	Sponge	0.38	7.13
							<i>Iophon</i>	Sponge	0.36	5.93
							<i>Dactylia</i>	Sponge	0.31	5.45
							<i>Oceanapia</i>	Sponge	0.31	5.16
							<i>Chondropsis</i>	Sponge	0.31	4.56
	<i>Octopus</i>	Octopus	0.16				4.49			
	<i>Raspailia</i>	Sponge	0.3				4.45			
	<i>Clathria</i>	Sponge	0.3				4.37			
	Demersal fish	SSG	17	2	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.94	98.36		
					13	35	<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	1	26.48
							<i>Tragulichthys jaculiferus</i>	Porcupinefish	0.81	16.21

			<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.69	12.22
			<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.75	11.78
			<i>Myliobatis tenuicaudatus</i>	Eagle ray	0.63	8.27
Macroalgae**	2	9	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

## 43.6 Uncertainty ranges

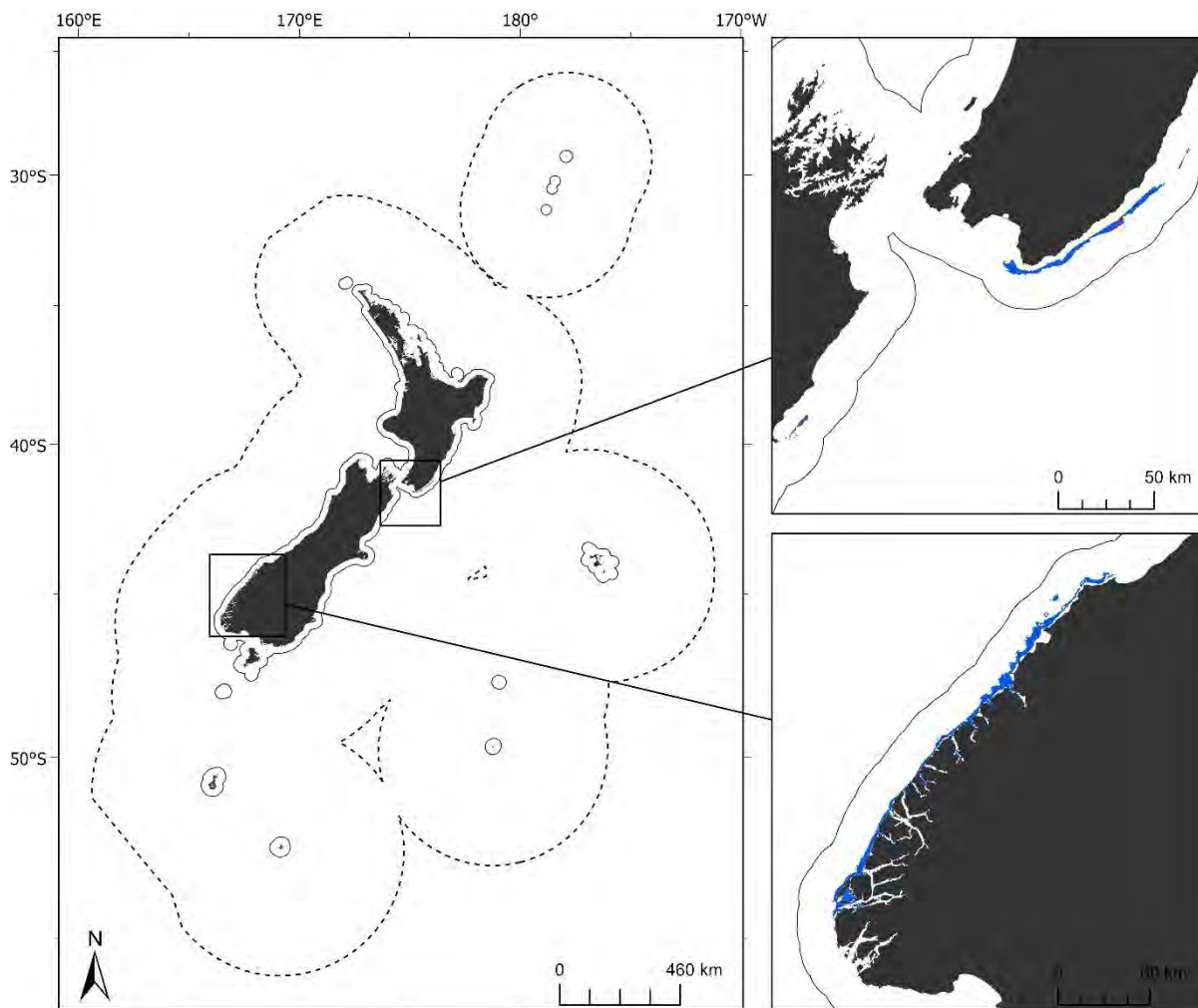
Table 132: Mean uncertainty values for group 43 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.727	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.441	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.919	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.226	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.413	Moderate



## 44 Group 44

### 44.1 Geographic location



**Figure 46: Geographic distribution of group 44 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 44.2 Group description

Group 44 is a localised group occurring on the steep margins of the continental shelf along the south east of the North Island and the east and west coast of the South Island (Figure 46). This group is characterised by moderate oxygen concentrations, high water temperatures at depth, and low silicate concentrations and productivity (Table 133). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised predominantly by high frequency occurrence of brachiopods, squid, and brittle stars (Table 134). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of cod and wrasse, and reef assemblages are characterised by blue cod, perch, marblefish and several species of wrasse (Table 134). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of red, brown and green algae albeit with low frequency occurrence (Table 134). This group has a low number of samples for all biotic groups. Despite the low number of samples, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 135).

### 44.3 Similar groups

Distantly related to group 45.

### 44.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 133: Group 44 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	75 m	Shelf depth
Slope	4.2 °	High slope
Bottom silicate	3.2 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.71 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.99 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	22.25 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Low productivity
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.030 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate chlorophyll <i>a</i> gradient

### 44.5 Characterising species

**Table 134: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 44 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	15	3	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.73	91.45
	MMG**	1	19	na	na	na	na
	SMG	11	38	<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	0.27	33.12
<i>Dittosa</i>				Crab	0.27	28.11	
<i>Notosaria</i>				Brachiopod	0.18	20.72	
<i>Calloria</i>				Brachiopod	0.67	52.63	
<i>Amphiura</i>				Brittle star	0.67	47.37	
Demersal fish	56	49	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.68	47.61	
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.55	32.48	
			<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.18	18.26	
Macroalgae	38	89	<i>Xiphophora gladiata</i>	Brown algae	0.13	12.07	
			<i>Apophlaea lyallii</i>	Red algae	0.08	9.13	
			<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.13	7.98	
			<i>Corallina aff ferreyrae</i>	Red algae	0.08	5.5	
			<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Giant kelp	0.08	4.08	
			<i>Lessonia sp C</i>	Kelp	0.08	4.02	

Reef fish	7	32	<i>Scorpaena papillosus</i>	Cod	1	8.72
			<i>Caesioperca lepidoptera</i>	Perch	1	8.72
			<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	Marblefish	1	8.72
			<i>Notolabrus cinctus</i>	Wrasse	1	8.72
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	8.72
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	8.72
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.86	6.23
			<i>Odax pullus</i>	Butterfish	0.86	6.1
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.86	6.1

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

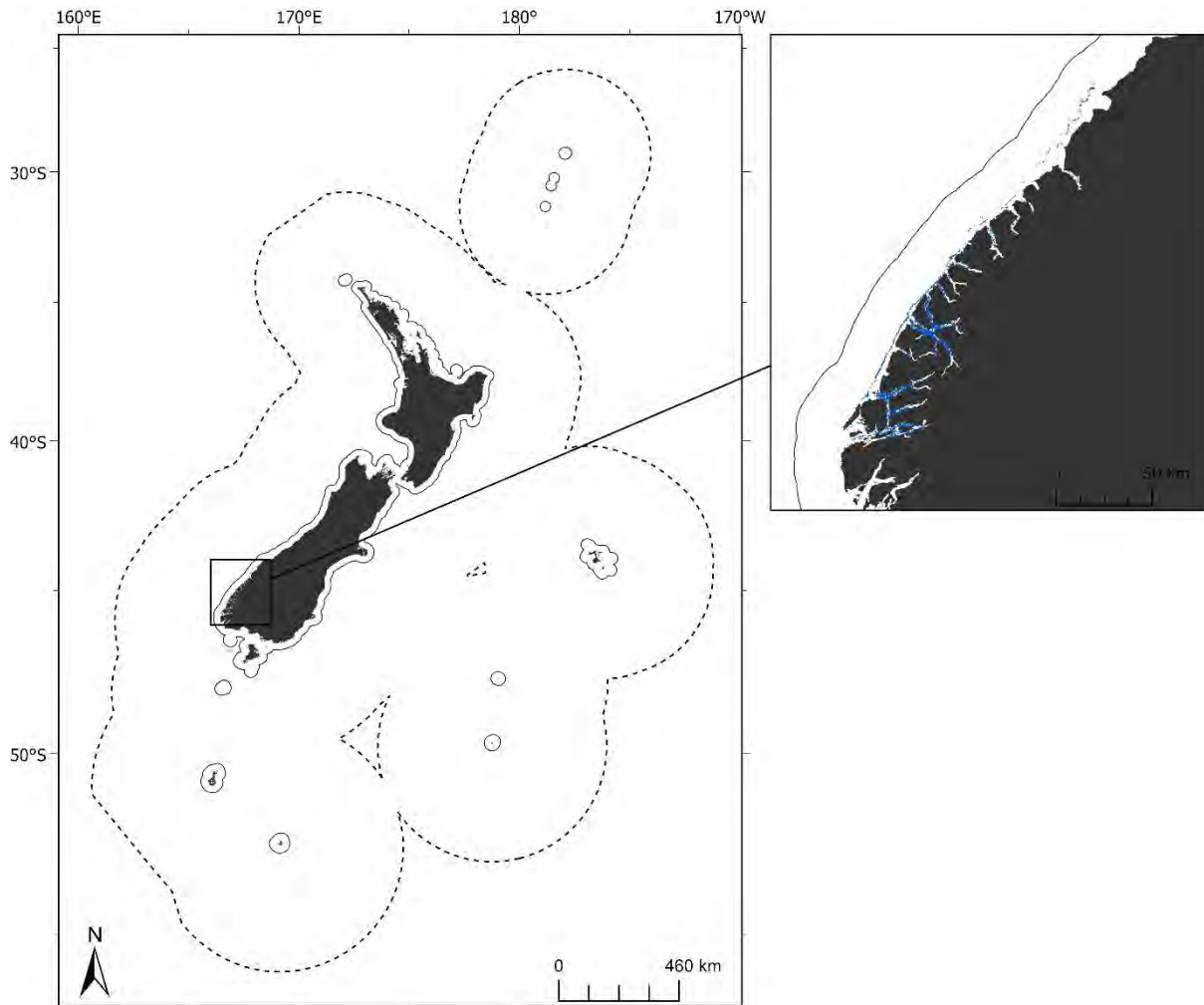
## 44.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 135: Mean uncertainty values for group 44 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.697	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.626	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.858	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.252	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.637	High

## 45 Group 45

### 45.1 Geographic location



**Figure 47: Geographic distribution of group 45 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 45.2 Group description

Group 45 is a small group located within Fiordland (Figure 47). Despite its proximity to shore, this group is characterised by intermediate water depths and high variability in seafloor elevation, strong gradient in chlorophyll *a* concentration (spatial gradient) and seasonal temperature variation (Table 136). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of blue cod and wrasse, and reef assemblages are characterised by blue cod, perch, triplefin and wrasse (Table 137). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by a single species of red algae (Table 137). This group has a low number of samples for all biotic groups. Despite the low number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 138).

### 45.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 44.

### 45.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 136: Group 45 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	163 m	Shelf depth
Slope	17.06 °	High slope
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.23 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	Strong gradient in chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration
Sea surface temperature gradient	0.13 °C	High variability in sea surface temperature
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.6 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	13.7 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Low productivity
Detrital absorption	0.134 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption

### 45.5 Characterising species

**Table 137: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 45 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG**	3	15	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		12	7	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.75	55.7
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.67	36.25
Macroalgae		12	37	<i>Psaromenia berggrenii</i>	Red algae	0.33	90.95
Reef fish		4	22	<i>Helicolenus percoides</i>	Perch	1	10.71
				<i>Caesioperca lepidoptera</i>	Perch	1	10.71
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	10.71
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	10.71
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	1	10.71
				<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	1	10.71
				<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.75	5.74

*\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.*

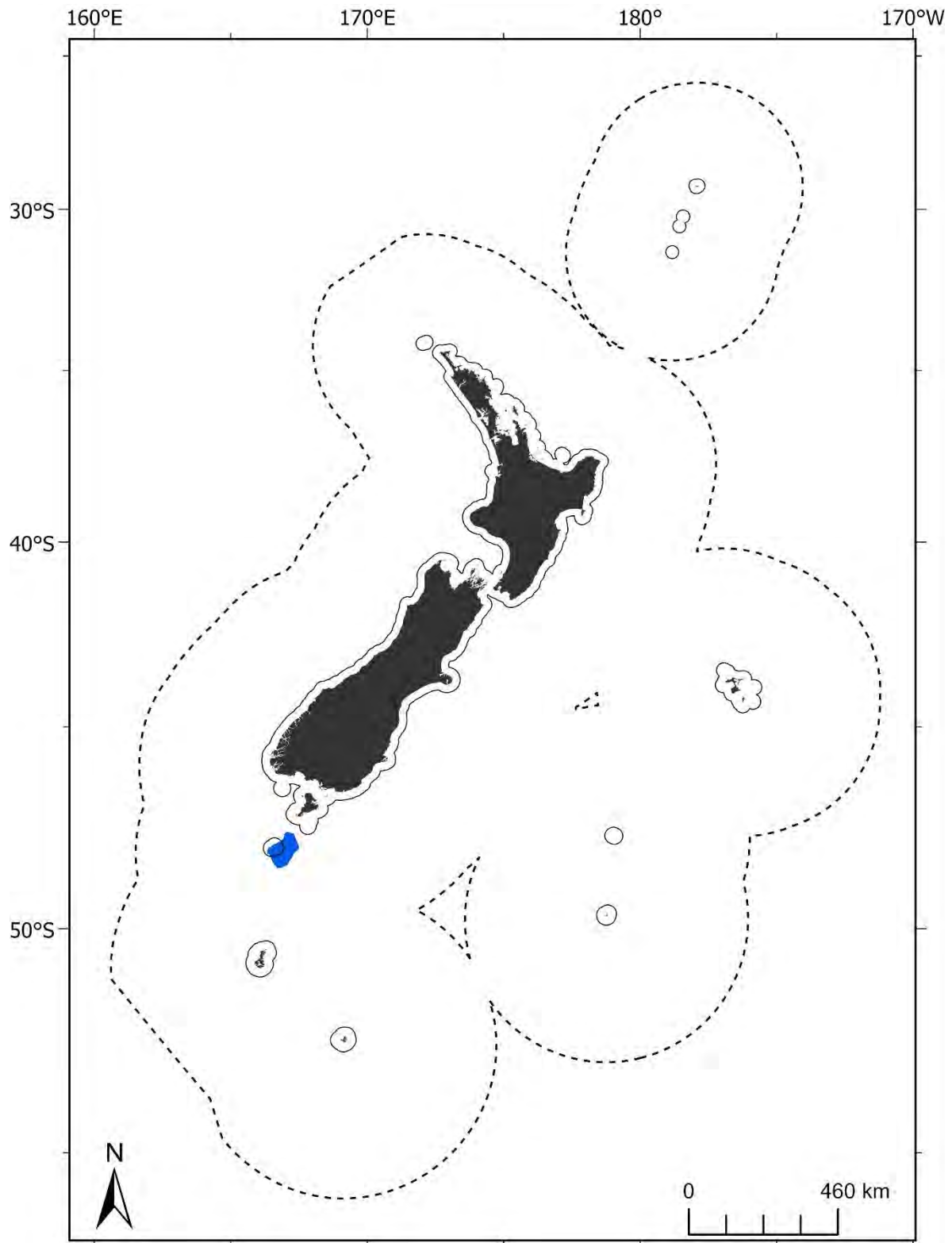
## 45.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 138: Mean uncertainty values for group 45 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.689	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.471	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.569	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.315	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.421	Moderate

## 46 Group 46

### 46.1 Geographic location



**Figure 48: Geographic distribution of group 46 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 46.2 Group description

Group 46 is a localised group occurring on the continental shelf to the east of The Snares (Figure 48), where the shelf is subject to strong tidal currents and high rates of benthic sediment disturbance, as well as large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 139). These waters are also characterised by high oxygen, and low silicate and nitrate concentrations at depth. Benthic invertebrates are characterised by several sea star species, very high frequency crab and hydrozoan presence, and high frequency brachiopod and bivalve presence (Table 140). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal dogfish, hāpuku and barracouta (Table 140). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by a single species of red algae (Table 140). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, and low samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and macroalgae and no samples for reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 141).

## 46.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 47 and 48.

## 46.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 139: Group 46 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	159 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.55 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	3.39 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.16 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.09 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	High rate of sediment disturbance
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	2.52 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Tidal current	0.34 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	High tidal current
Turbidity	0.002 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 46.5 Characterising species

**Table 140: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 46 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	80	8	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.98	99.18
	MMG	2	25	<i>Leptomithrax</i>	Crab	1	50
				<i>Symplectoscyphus</i>	Hydrozoan	1	50
	SMG	9	35	<i>Sclerasterias</i>	Sea star	0.44	26.35
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.44	20.68
				<i>Pleuromeris</i>	Bivalve	0.44	13.56
				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.33	8.67
					<i>Astromesites</i>	Sea star	0.22



	Ssg*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish		90	41	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.88	21.66
				<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>	Hāpuku	0.83	18.75
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.82	18.69
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.72	12.46
Macroalgae		5	18	<i>Hymenena durvillaei</i>	Red algae	0.4	100
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

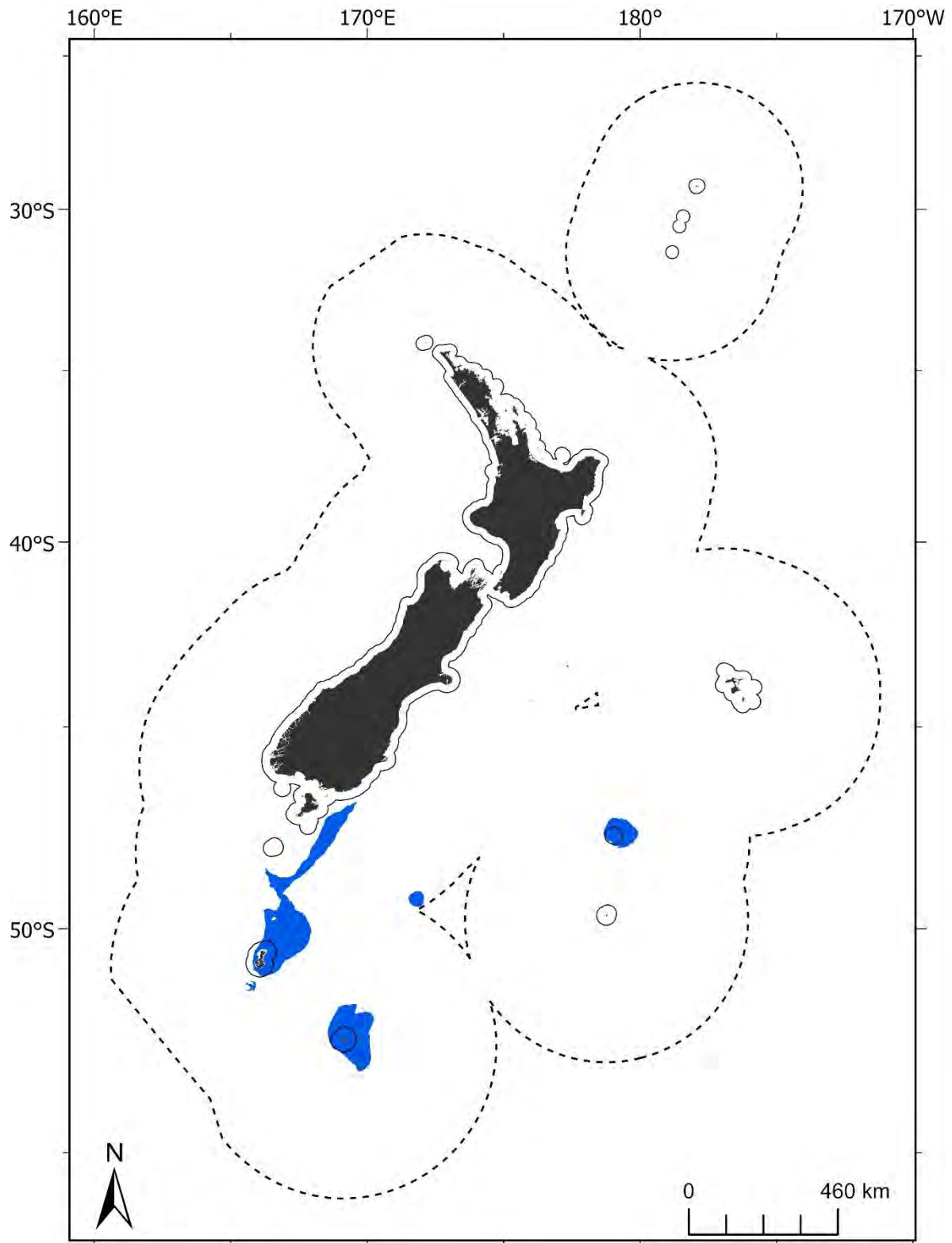
## 46.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 141: Mean uncertainty values for group 46 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.661	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.526	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.917	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.19	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.456	Moderate

## 47 Group 47

### 47.1 Geographic location



**Figure 49: Geographic distribution of group 47 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 47.2 Group description

Group 47 is a large group located on the continental shelf south of the Subtropical Front, including around Auckland, Campbell, and Bounty islands (Figure 49). This group is characterised by low-moderate temperature waters and strong tidal currents (Table 142). These waters are high in oxygen, with moderate silicate and nitrate concentrations at depth, and moderate productivity. Benthic invertebrates are characterised by several bivalve and brachiopod species, with moderate frequency occurrence of squat lobster and sea star species (Table 143). Demersal fish assemblages are diverse and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of demersal ling, dogfish and stargazer (Table 143). Macroalgal assemblages are also diverse and are characterised by high occurrences of several species of red, green and brown algae (Table 143). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish but a low number of samples for macroalgae and no reef fish samples. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 144).

## 47.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 48; more loosely related to 46.

## 47.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 142: Group 47 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	172 m	Shelf depth
Tidal current	0.25 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Bottom nitrate	14.41 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.31 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	8.25 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	40.17 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Detrital absorption	0.014 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low detrital absorption
Turbidity	0.002 m <sup>-1</sup>	Low turbidity

## 47.5 Characterising species

**Table 143: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 47 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	731	174	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.7	96.44
	MMG	38	87	<i>Zygochlamys</i>	Bivalve	0.45	20.87
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.29	18.27
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.37	10.78
				<i>Purpurocardia</i>	Bivalve	0.29	8.11
				<i>Pratulium</i>	Bivalve	0.24	5.55
				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.24	5.55

				<i>Aulacomya</i>	Bivalve	0.18	5.01
	SMG	92	178	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.48	31.7
				<i>Zygochlamys</i>	Bivalve	0.4	19.01
				<i>Pratulium</i>	Bivalve	0.18	4.34
				<i>Tawera</i>	Bivalve	0.21	4
	SSG	3	3	<i>Gyrothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.67	57.14
				<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.67	42.86
Demersal fish		577	116	<i>Genypterus</i>			
				<i>blacodes</i>	Ling	0.59	16.77
				<i>Kathetostoma giganteum</i>	Giant stargazer	0.55	15.03
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.56	14.43
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.39	7.4
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.35	7.28
				<i>Seriolella punctata</i>	Silver warehou	0.38	7.25
				<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	Hoki	0.34	5.28
Macroalgae		21	55	<i>Dasyclonium adiantiforme</i>	Red algae	0.33	22.81
				<i>Cladophora verticillata</i>	Green algae	0.29	19.56
				<i>Marginariella parsonsii</i>	Brown algae	0.24	11.78
				<i>Adenocystis utricularis</i>	Brown algae	0.33	10.95
				<i>Lessonia brevifolia</i>	Kelp	0.29	7.96
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

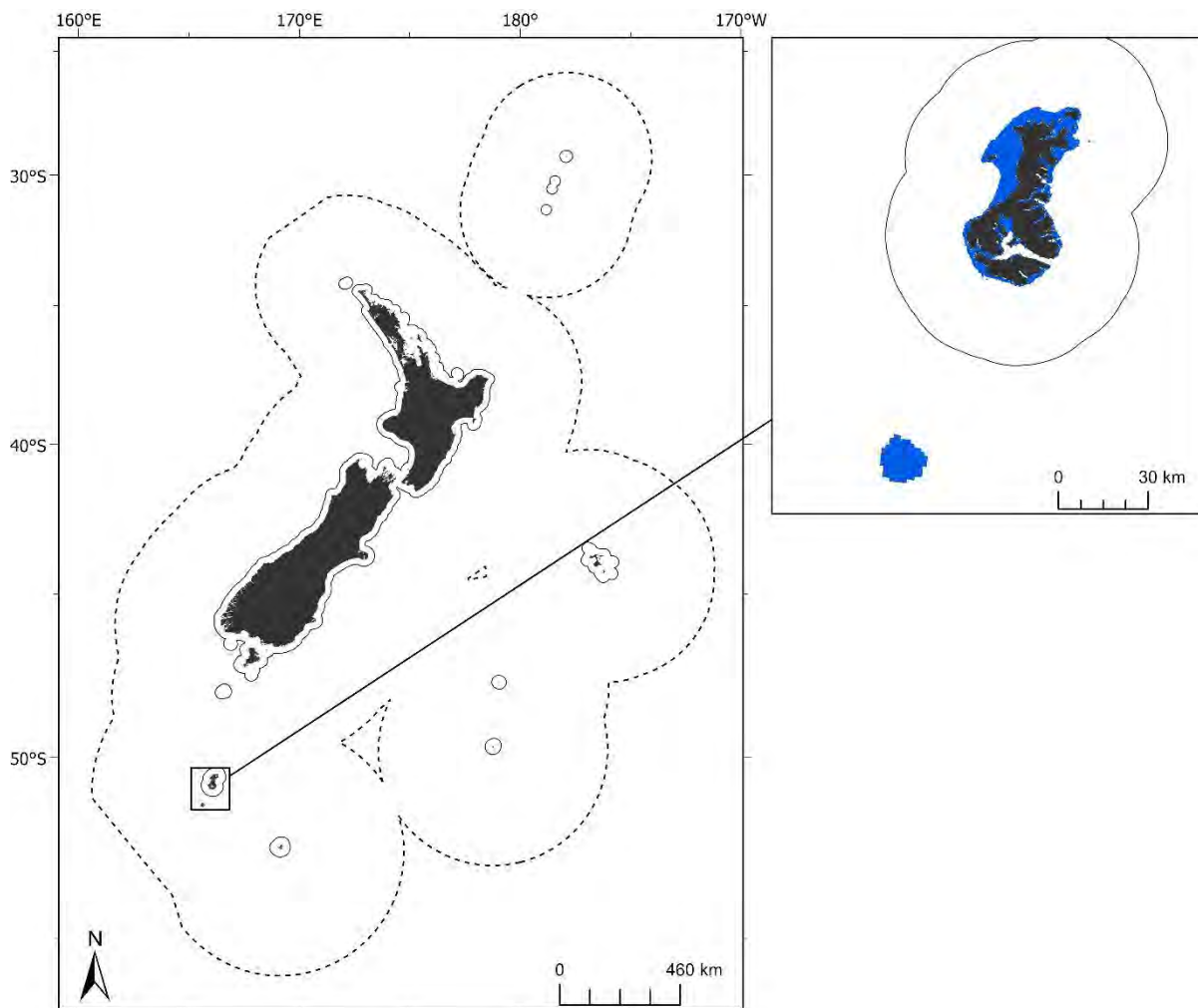
## 47.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 144: Mean uncertainty values for group 47 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.002	Moderate	0.4	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.219	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.217	Moderate

## 48 Group 48

### 48.1 Geographic location



**Figure 50: Geographic distribution of group 48 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 48.2 Group description

Group 48 is a small group in the shallow coastal waters surrounding the Auckland Islands (Figure 50). These cold waters are subject to strong tidal currents and have high concentrations of oxygen, moderate salinity at depth and high rates of sediment disturbance by wave action (Table 145). Benthic invertebrates are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of squat lobster and two species of bivalve (Table 146). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by several species of brown and red algae (Table 146). This group has a moderate number of samples for macroalgae, low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and no samples for demersal fish or reef fish (Table 146). The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 147). Note that despite the moderate sampling for macroalgae, there was low confidence for macroalgae environmental coverage.

### 48.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 47; more loosely related to 46.

### 48.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 145: Group 48 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	15 m	Shallow coastal
Salinity at depth	34.46 psu	Low salinity at depth
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.05 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High rate of sediment disturbance
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.58 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	9.38 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Tidal current	0.24 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Benthic position index	1335.946 m	High seafloor unevenness
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.045 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High benthic sediment disturbance by wave action

### 48.5 Characterising species

**Table 146: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 48 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG	6	11	<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.83	82.73
	SMG	10	21	<i>Tawera</i>	Bivalve	0.4	63.64
				<i>Aulacomya</i>	Bivalve	0.2	11.36
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		31	56	<i>Xiphophora gladiata</i>	Brown algae	0.19	17.88
				<i>Durvillaea antarctica</i>	Kelp	0.16	15.3
				<i>Nothogenia variolosa</i>	Red algae	0.19	11.56
				<i>Cenacrum subsutum</i>	Red algae	0.16	7.99
				<i>Streblocladia glomerulata</i>	Red algae	0.19	6.11
				<i>Callophyllis atosanguinea</i>	Red algae	0.13	4.68
				<i>Halopteris funicularis</i>	Brown algae	0.1	4.13
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

*\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.*

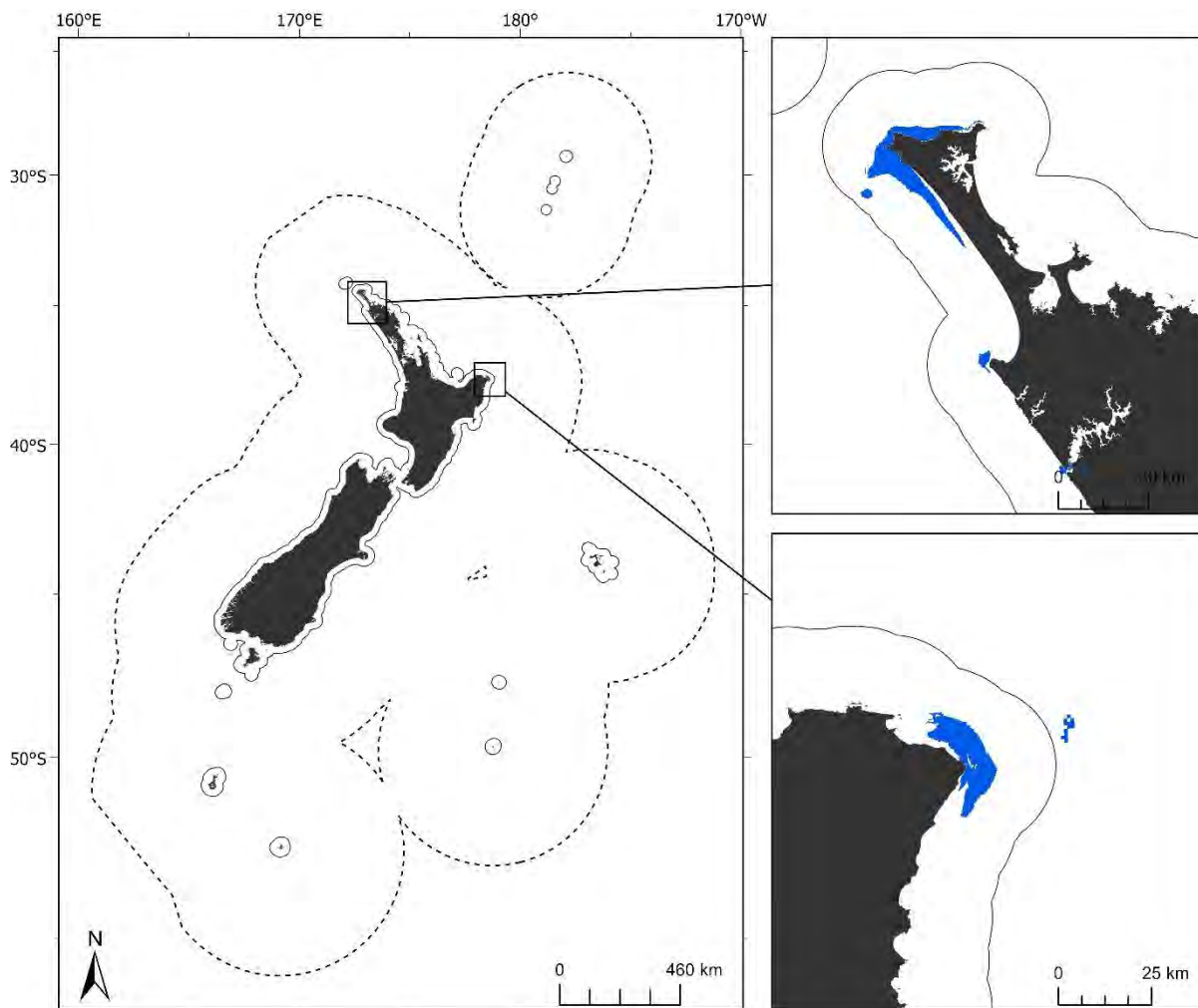
## 48.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 147: Mean uncertainty values for group 48 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.574	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.111	Moderate
Macroalgae	0	High	0	Low
Reef fish	0	High	0	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.137	Moderate

## 49 Group 49

### 49.1 Geographic location



**Figure 51: Geographic distribution of group 49 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 49.2 Group description

Group 49 is a small group in the shallow coastal waters of the North and East capes (Figure 51), where the warm waters are subject to strong tidal currents (Table 148). These highly saline, low nitrate concentration waters have large seasonal differences in bottom temperature. Benthic invertebrates are characterised by two genera of squid (note the low sample number across all gear types bar LLG.LMG, Table 149). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of gurnard, snapper and rig (Table 149). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of red and brown algae with similarly high frequency occurrences (Table 149). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish and macroalgae and no samples for reef fish. Despite the low sample number across biotic groups, the overall confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage is high suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups, but there is low confidence overall for model variability (i.e., there is high variability in model predictions) (Table 150).



### 49.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 50-52.

### 49.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 148: Group 49 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	42 m	Shallow coastal
Bottom nitrate	1.56 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	3.59 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Tidal current	0.26 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	High tidal current
Temperature at depth	16.73 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High bottom water temperature
Salinity at depth	35.44 psu	High salinity at depth

### 49.5 Characterising species

**Table 149: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 49 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	13	35	<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.62	54.24			
				<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.62	45.6			
	MMG**	2	7	na	na	na	na			
	SMG**	6	21	na	na	na	na			
Demersal fish	SSG*	29	44	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.83	19.14			
				<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.72	12.68			
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.69	11.83			
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.66	11.03			
				<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	0.62	10.1			
				<i>Myliobatis tenuicaudatus</i>	Eagle ray	0.52	7.61			
				Macroalgae	28	84	<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.18	16.57
							<i>Corallina aff ferreyrae</i>	Red algae	0.18	15.31
							<i>Catenella fusiformis</i>	Red algae	0.14	14.34
							<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.18	9.62
<i>Xiphophora chondrophylla</i>	Brown algae	0.14	5.23							
<i>Gigartina atropurpurea</i>	Red algae	0.14	4.86							
<i>Clymene coleana</i>	Red algae	0.11	4.63							

Reef fish**	1	17	na	na	na	na
-------------	---	----	----	----	----	----

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

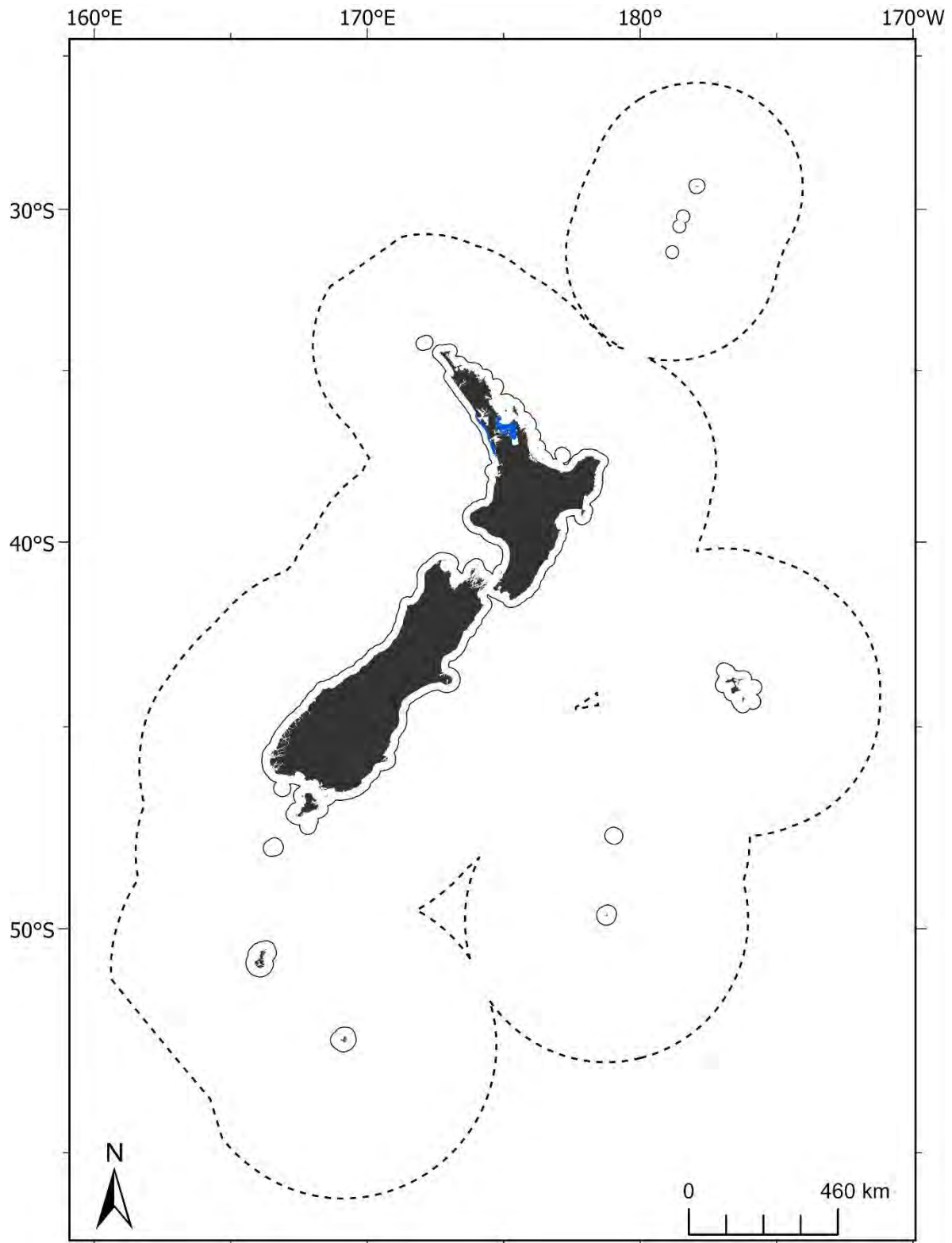
## 49.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 150: Mean uncertainty values for group 49 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.768	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.664	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.994	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.347	Moderate
Combined	0.004	Low	0.673	High

## 50 Group 50

### 50.1 Geographic location



**Figure 52: Geographic distribution of group 50 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

## 50.2 Group description

Group 50 is a localised group in the shallow coastal waters of the Hauraki Gulf and Auckland Harbour, and the shallow waters adjacent to the Kaipara and Manukau harbours (Figure 52). These high temperature coastal waters have low concentrations of nitrate, silicate and phosphate, consistent with productive, warm waters north of the Subtropical Front (Table 151). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by low frequency occurrence of molluscs, brittle stars and crabs (Table 152). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal gurnard, snapper and mackerel (Table 152). Reef fish assemblages are diverse and are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of triplefins, goatfish and wrasse (Table 152). Macroalgal assemblages are also diverse, characterised predominantly by low frequency occurrence brown algae and a single species of green algae (Table 152). This group has a high number of samples of macroalgae, moderate to high number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish and low number of samples for reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 153).

## 50.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 49, and groups 51 – 52.

## 50.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 151: Group 50 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	21 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	5.59	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom nitrate	2.38 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	3.43 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Temperature at depth	17.22 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	67.24 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Turbidity	0.017 $\text{m}^{-1}$	High turbidity

## 50.5 Characterising species

**Table 152: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 50 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	179	23	<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.68	79.8
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	60	129	<i>Cominella</i>	Gastropod	0.17	20.84
				<i>Amalda</i>	Gastropod	0.15	11.68
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.08	7.62

				<i>Halicarcinus</i>	Crab	0.08	5.08
				<i>Notomithrax</i>	Crab	0.08	4.7
				<i>Dosinia</i>	Bivalve	0.08	4.52
				<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish	Ssg**	3	6	<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.97	28.26
		618	63	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.83	18.8
				<i>Trachurus novaezelandiae</i>	Yellowtail		
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	Jack mackerel	0.64	11.55
				<i>Rhombosolea plebeia</i>	John Dory	0.6	9.47
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Sand flounder	0.56	7.78
Macroalgae		273	164	<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Kelp	0.15	27.85
				<i>Codium fragile</i>	Brown algae	0.11	11.36
				<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Green algae	0.07	8.34
				<i>Ruanoho whero</i>	Brown algae	0.09	6.8
Reef fish		19	47	<i>Upeneichthys lineatus</i>	Triplefin	1	9.72
				<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Goatfish	0.95	8.79
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Triplefin	0.89	7.77
				<i>Scorpis lineolatus</i>	Wrasse	0.89	7.58
				<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Sea chub	0.84	6.69
				<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.84	6.43
				<i>Parika scaber</i>	Triplefin	0.79	5.74
				<i>Optivus elongatus</i>	Leatherjacket	0.79	5.72
				<i>Forsterygion lapillum</i>	Roughy	0.79	5.62
				<i>Pagrus auratus</i>	Triplefin	0.74	4.86
					Snapper	0.68	4.51

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

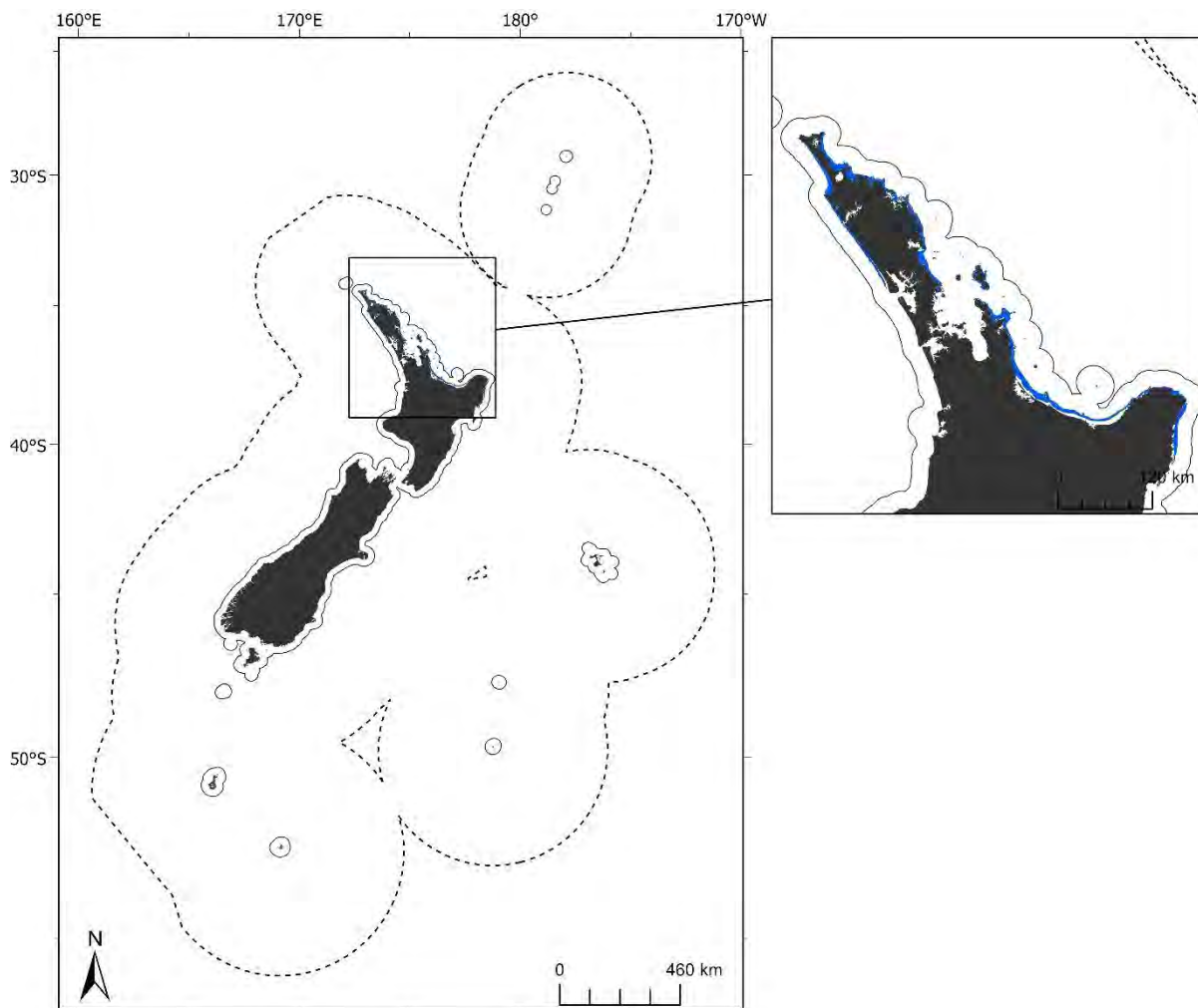
## 50.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 153: Mean uncertainty values for group 50 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.799	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.88	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.995	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.415	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.873	High

## 51 Group 51

### 51.1 Geographic location



**Figure 53: Geographic distribution of group 51 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 51.2 Group description

Group 51 is a small widespread group in the shallow coastal waters surrounding the northern North Island, mostly on the east coast (Figure 53). This group is characterised by low concentrations of nitrate, silicate and phosphate, consistent with productive, warm waters north of the Subtropical Front (Table 154). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse (over 200 unique taxa) and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of echinoderms and polychaetes, and low frequency occurrence of molluscs (Table 155). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal gurnard, snapper and leatherjacket, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of triplefins, damselfish, morwong and wrasse (Table 155). Macroalgal assemblages are also very diverse (over 200 unique taxa) and are characterised by several species of brown algae (Table 155). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish and macroalgae, and a low number of samples for reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 156).

### 51.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 52; more loosely related to groups 49 and 50.

### 51.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 154: Group 51 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	21 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	1.02 °	Moderate slope
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.88 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Salinity at depth	35.36 psu	High salinity at depth
Temperature at depth	17.23 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	46.76 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Tidal current	0.040 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Low tidal current speed

### 51.5 Characterising species

**Table 155: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 51 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	159	20	<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.65	72.74			
				<i>Ophiactis</i>	Brittle star	0.5	29.45			
	MMG	8	26	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.38	15.14			
				<i>Cominella</i>	Gastropod	0.38	11.72			
				<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.38	11.72			
				<i>Notocallista</i>	Bivalve	0.38	11.72			
				SMG	185	243	<i>Atrina</i>	Bivalve	0.07	7.14
							<i>Pecten</i>	Bivalve	0.08	7.07
							<i>Alcithoe</i>	Gastropod	0.05	6.69
							<i>Myadora</i>	Bivalve	0.1	6.67
SSG	3	9	<i>Nucula</i>	Bivalve	0.1	4.36				
			<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.67	50				
			<i>Goniada</i>	Polychaete	0.67	50				
Demersal fish	320	81	<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.95	22.9				
			<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.88	18.46				
			<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.73	13.31				
			<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	0.69	10.84				
			<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.67	9.95				
			Macroalgae	410	234	<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.18	25.21	
						<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.15	15.31	

Reef fish	32	75	<i>Carpophyllum plumosum</i>	Brown algae	0.13	7.48
			<i>Xiphophora chondrophylla</i>	Brown algae	0.11	5.69
			<i>Carpophyllum angustifolium</i>	Brown algae	0.09	5.08
			<i>Sargassum sinclairii</i>	Brown algae	0.1	4.14
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.94	6.62
			<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	Damselfish	0.94	6.57
			<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	Morwong	0.88	5.84
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.84	5.21
			<i>Scorpius lineolatus</i>	Sea chub	0.84	5.17
			<i>Optivus elongatus</i>	Roughy	0.84	5.16
			<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.84	5.16
			<i>Ruanoho whero</i>	Triplefin	0.84	5.15
			<i>Pempheris adspersa</i>	Sweep	0.78	4.3
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.75	4.05
			<i>Upeneichthys lineatus</i>	Goatfish	0.75	4.01

## 51.6 Uncertainty ranges

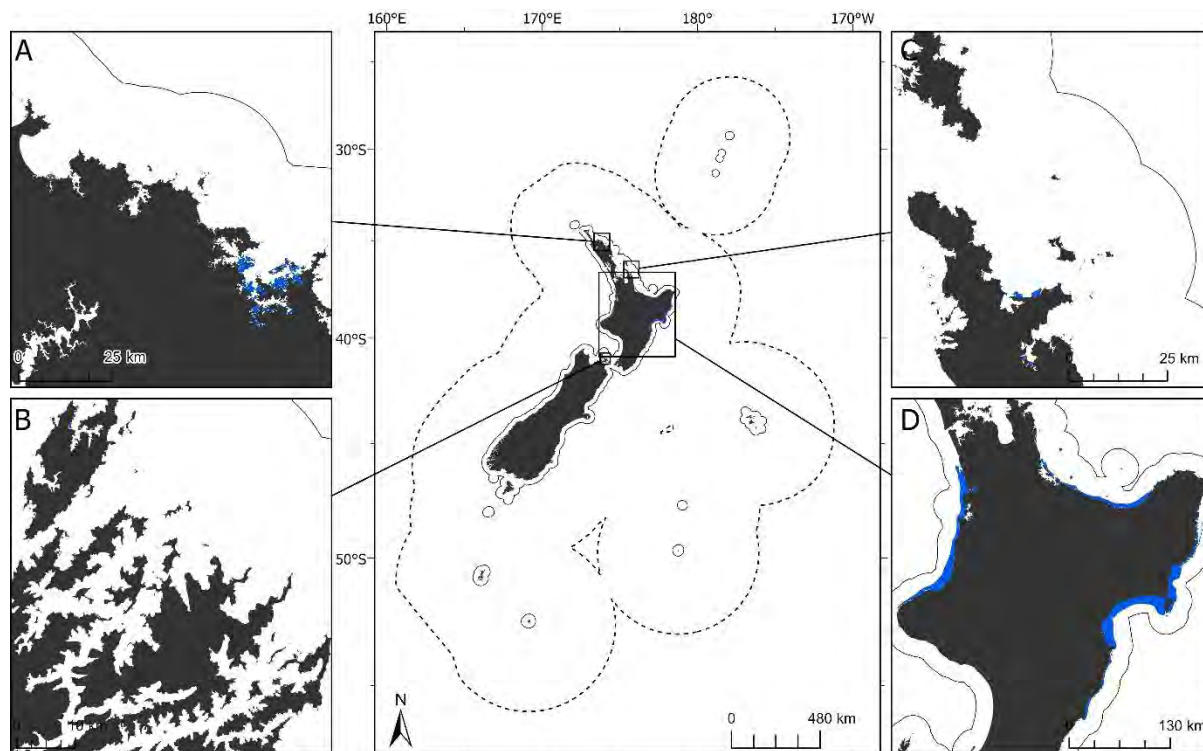
Table 156: Mean uncertainty values for group 51 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.783	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.764	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.995	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.395	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.765	High



## 52 Group 52

### 52.1 Geographic location



**Figure 54: Geographic distribution of group 52 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 52.2 Group description

Group 52 is a small but widespread group in the shallow coastal waters predominately found on the eastern and western North Island, but also in Marlborough Sounds (Figure 54). These high temperature waters have the low concentrations of nitrate and silicate associated with elevated productivity and a large annual temperature variation (Table 157). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by low frequency occurrence of echinoderms, molluscs and small crustacea (cumaceans, amphipods) (Table 158). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal gurnard, snapper and trevally, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of triplefins, morwong and wrasse (Table 158). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterise by several species of brown algae (Table 158). This group has low to moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates and a moderate number of samples for demersal fish, macroalgae, and reef fish (Table 158). The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 159).

### 52.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 51; more loosely related to groups 50 and 49.

## 52.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 157: Group 52 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	20 m	Shallow coastal
Bottom nitrate	1.05 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	2.46 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.82 °C	High seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Temperature at depth	16.59 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	56.13 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Tidal current	0.030 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low velocity tidal current

## 52.5 Characterising species

**Table 158: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 52 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity		
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	43	11	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.35	53.41		
				<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.28	30.32		
	MMG**	1	2	na	na	na	na		
				SMG	83	147	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.13
	<i>Amalda</i>	Gastropod	0.13				10.35		
	<i>Cyclaspis</i>	Cumacean	0.11				5.15		
	<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.1				4.91		
	<i>Diastylopsis</i>	Cumacean	0.07				4.4		
	<i>Myadora</i>	Bivalve	0.1				4.26		
	<i>Mactra</i>	Bivalve	0.1				4.22		
	<i>Gammaropsis</i>	Amphipod	0.1				4.15		
	SSG**	4	4	na	na	na	na		
				Demersal fish	177	69	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.92
<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.86	19.47						
<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	0.76	15.09						
<i>Arripis trutta</i>	Kahawai	0.58	8.19						
<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.44	4.61						
<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.44	4.41						
Macroalgae	179	185	<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>				Kelp	0.25	34.03
			<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>				Brown algae	0.23	31.61
			<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>				Brown algae	0.13	7.18

Reef fish	59	60	<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.81	9.95
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.8	9.27
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.8	9.21
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.8	9
			<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	Morwong	0.71	7.52
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.71	7.04
			<i>Ruanoho whero</i>	Triplefin	0.64	5.74
			<i>Scorpius lineolatus</i>	Sea chub	0.63	5.54
			<i>Scorpaena papillosus</i>	Cod	0.58	4.29
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.54	4.05

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

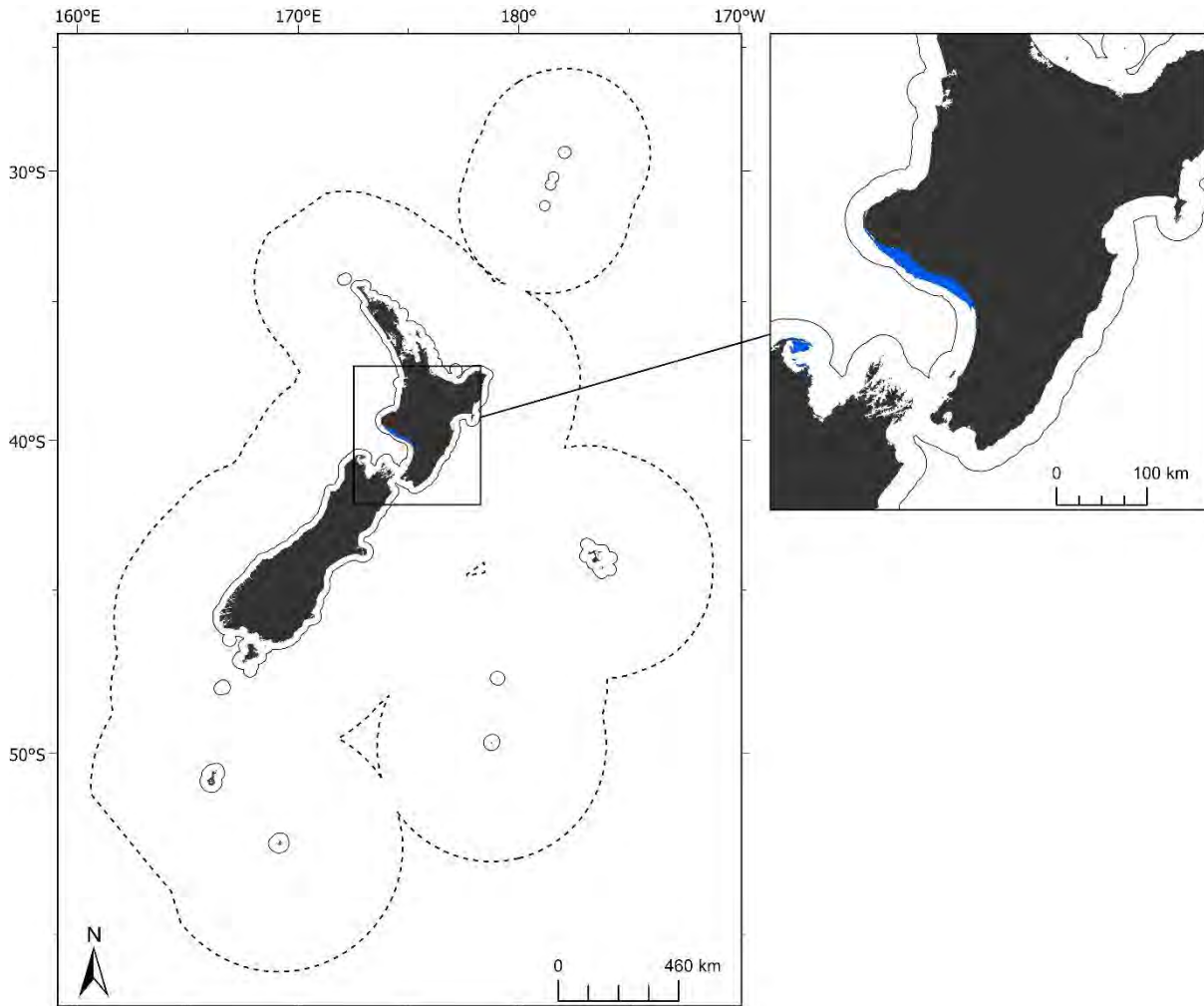
## 52.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 159: Mean uncertainty values for group 52 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.575	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.51	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.99	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.432	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.5	Moderate

## 53 Group 53

### 53.1 Geographic location



**Figure 55: Geographic distribution of group 53 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 53.2 Group description

Group 53 occurs in the shallow coastal waters of the South Taranaki Bight and Golden Bay (Figure 55). These high temperature waters have low concentrations of nitrate and silicate associated with elevated productivity and have large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 160). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency cephalopods and hydrozoans, and low frequency brachiopods (Table 161). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of demersal cod, tarakihi and gurnard, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of triplefins and wrasse (Table 161). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse, characterised by several species of brown algae (Table 161). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and reef fish, and a moderate number of samples for demersal fish and macroalgae. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 162).

### 53.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 54; more loosely related to groups 55 – 57.

### 53.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 160: Group 53 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	17 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.53 °C	High seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom nitrate	0.52 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Slope	0.36 °	
Temperature at depth	15.27 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	65.87 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Detrital absorption	0.104 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Turbidity	0.020 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 53.5 Characterising species

**Table 161: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 53 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	20	10	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.7	69.51
				<i>Pinnoctopus</i>	Octopus	0.35	18.34
	MMG	4	5	<i>Amphisbetia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.75	72.22
	SMG	9	20	<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	0.22	100
Demersal fish	SSG*	34	54	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.76	24.99
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.68	12.92
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.62	6.52
				<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.56	5.95
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.56	5.31
				<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	0.53	4.62
				<i>Rhombosolea plebeia</i>	Sand flounder	0.53	4.48
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.5	4.18
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.32	41.95
Macroalgae	38	107	<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.24	19.66	
			<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.16	10.45	

Reef fish	5	35	<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	9.96
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	9.96
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	9.96
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	9.96
			<i>Ruanoho whero</i>	Triplefin	1	9.96
			<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	Marblefish	0.8	5.92
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.8	5.74
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.8	5.74
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.8	5.74

\* No samples with species present

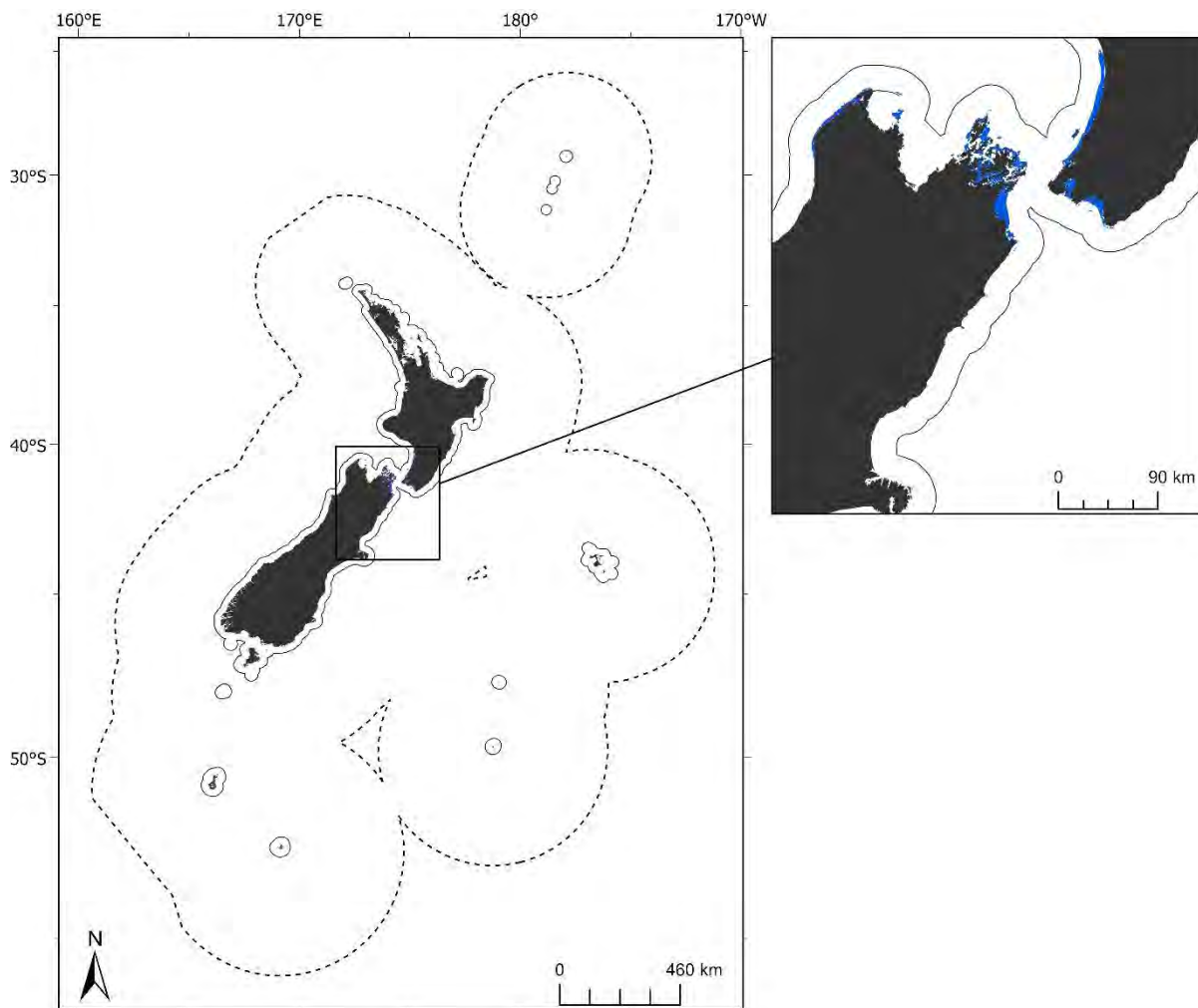
## 53.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 162: Mean uncertainty values for group 53 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.579	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.419	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.991	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.413	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.497	Moderate

## 54 Group 54

### 54.1 Geographic location



**Figure 56: Geographic distribution of group 54 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 54.2 Group description

Group 54 occurs mostly in the shallow coastal waters of the South Taranaki Bight, Marlborough Sounds, and the Cook Strait (Figure 56). These high temperature waters have low concentrations of nitrate and silicate associated with elevated productivity and have large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 163). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of brittle star and isopods, moderate frequency occurrence of bivalves, and low frequency occurrence of brachiopods and amphipods (Table 164). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of blue cod, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency of triplefins and wrasse (Table 164). Macroalgal assemblages are very diverse and are characterised by several species of brown and red algae (Table 164). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal fish, macroalgae, and reef fish (Table 164). Despite the moderate number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 165).

### 54.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 53; more loosely related to groups 55 – 57.

### 54.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 163: Group 54 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	20 m	Shallow coastal
Bottom nitrate	0.6 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Bottom silicate	2.57 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Temperature at depth	14.32 $^{\circ}\text{C}$	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	51.12 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Benthic position index	-36.704 m	Low seafloor unevenness
Turbidity	0.023 $\text{m}^{-1}$	High turbidity

### 54.5 Characterising species

**Table 164: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 54 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	39	51	<i>Pinnoctopus</i>	Octopus	0.38	62.81
				<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.31	28.32
	MMG	7	17	<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.57	93.22
				<i>Dosinia</i>	Bivalve	0.25	39.49
	SMG	20	28	<i>Neilo</i>	Bivalve	0.25	21.75
				<i>Magasella</i>	Brachiopod	0.15	17.55
				<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.36	60.65
<i>Ampelisca</i>				Amphipod	0.2	17.36	
Demersal fish	SSG	25	16	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.72	76.08
				Macroalgae	163	179	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>
				<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Giant kelp	0.09	14.21
				<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.13	12.7
				<i>Grateloupia urvilleana</i>	Red algae	0.06	6.33
				<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i>	Kelp	0.08	4.84
				<i>Grateloupia turuturu</i>	Red algae	0.04	4.11



Reef fish	45	49	<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	19.36
			<i>Forsterygion lapillum</i>	Triplefin	0.87	14.23
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.89	13.68
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.84	12.29
			<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	0.58	5.28
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.6	5.12
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.58	4.64

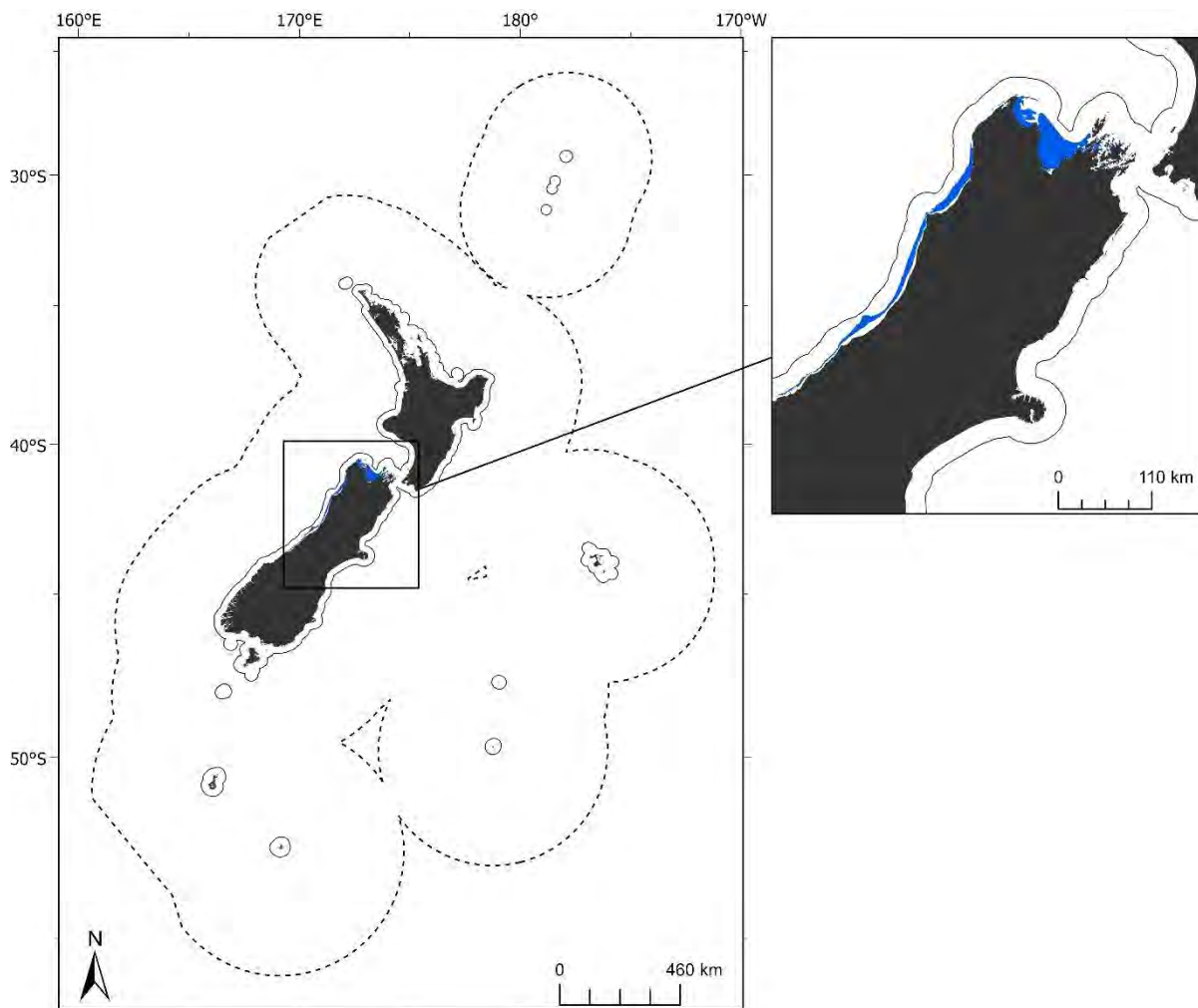
## 54.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 165: Mean uncertainty values for group 54 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.717	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.703	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.996	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.668	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.714	High

## 55 Group 55

### 55.1 Geographic location



**Figure 57: Geographic distribution of group 55 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 55.2 Group description

Group 55 occurs in the shallow coastal waters of Tasman and Golden bays and the west coast of the South Island (Figure 57). These high temperature waters have low concentrations of nitrate and silicate associated with elevated productivity and have large seasonal differences in bottom temperature and high seabed disturbance and moderate to high tidal currents (Table 166). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence *sea urchin*, hydrozoan and crab, with low frequency bivalve occurrence (Table 167). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of gurnard, barracouta and flounder and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of triplefin and wrasse (Table 167). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of brown and red algae (Table 167). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled using LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, a moderate number of samples for macroalgae and low number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled using all other gear types and for reef fish (Table 167). Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in

modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 168).

### 55.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 53 – 54, and groups 56 – 57.

### 55.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 166: Group 55 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	25 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.31 °C	High seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom silicate	3 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.78 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	14.56 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	64.62 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic position index	-204.204 m	Low seafloor unevenness

### 55.5 Characterising species

**Table 167: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 55 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	232	60	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.76	86.54
	MMG	4	25	<i>Amphisbetia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.5	50
				<i>Nectocarcinus</i>	Crab	0.5	50
	SMG	14	36	<i>Pratulum</i>	Bivalve	0.21	47.69
<i>Dosina</i>				Bivalve	0.14	43.08	
Demersal fish	SSG	14	14	<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.79	86.89
				315	83	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard
	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.83			9.77	
	<i>Rhombosolea plebeia</i>	Sand flounder	0.8			8.89	
	<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.77			8.13	
	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.69			6.2	
	<i>Seriolella brama</i>	Blue warehou	0.67			5.87	
	<i>Pelotretis flavilatus</i>	Flounder	0.6			4.54	
	<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.58			4.51	

Macroalgae	73	110	<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.23	41.84
			<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.19	27.4
			<i>Agarophyton chilense</i>	Red algae	0.1	7.51
Reef fish	19	41	<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	15.31
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.95	13.02
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.84	9.48
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.74	7.51
			<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	0.74	6.86
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.68	5.86
			<i>Forsterygion lapillum</i>	Triplefin	0.53	4.57

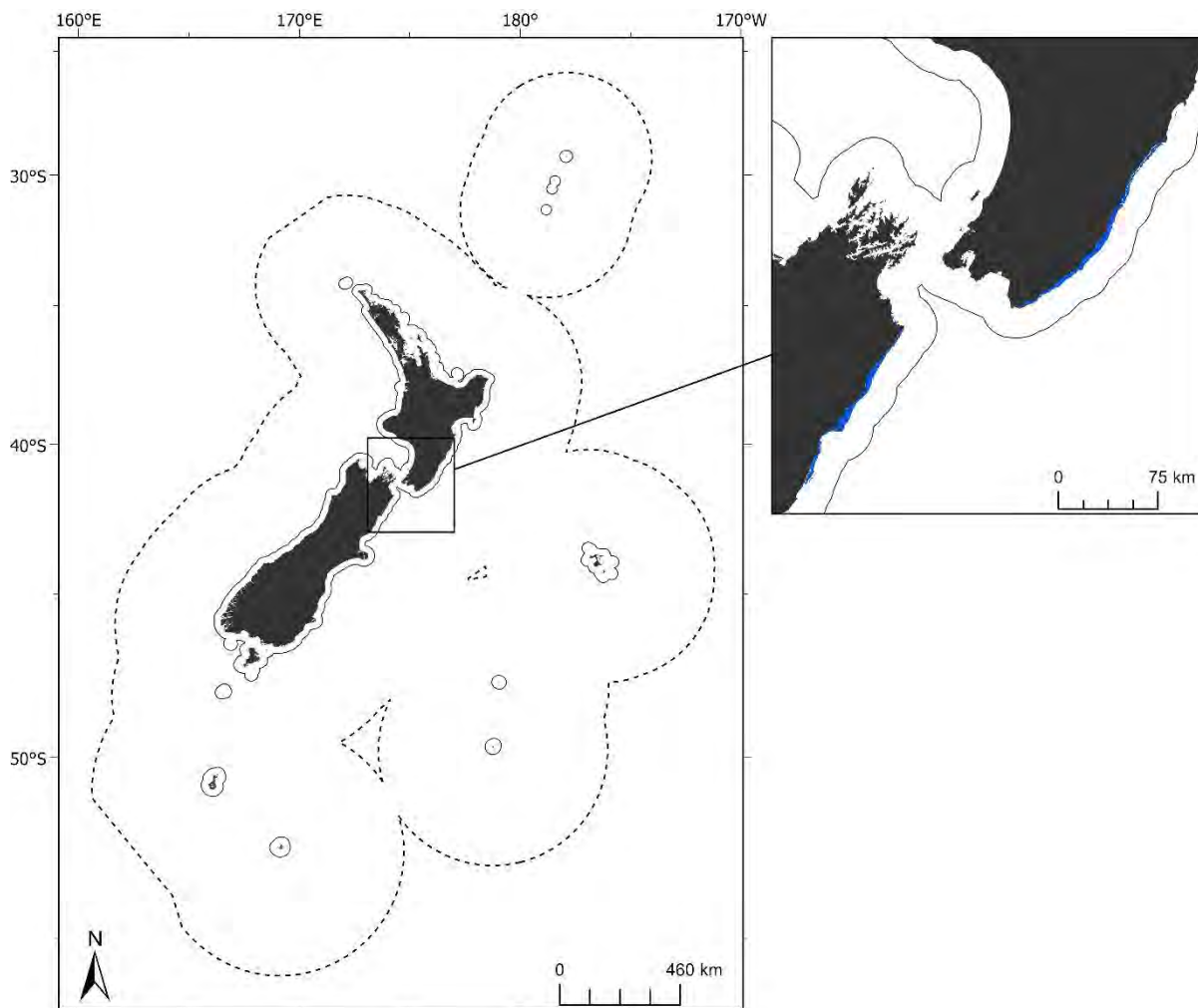
## 55.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 168: Mean uncertainty values for group 55 by biotic group and ‘combined’.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.779	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.794	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.992	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.605	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.782	High

## 56 Group 56

### 56.1 Geographic location



**Figure 58: Geographic distribution of group 56 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 56.2 Group description

Group 56 occurs in the shallow coastal waters off north Canterbury and Wairarapa (Figure 58). These waters have large seasonal differences in bottom temperature, high annual temperature at depth, moderate to high oxygen concentration, and high detrital absorption (a proxy for water turbidity) (Table 169). There is a low number of benthic invertebrate samples resulting in assemblages characterised by a single octopus genus (Table 170). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of blue cod and low frequency occurrence of wrasse (Table 170). Reef fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency triplefin, wrasse and blue cod (Table 170). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by multiple species of brown algae (Table 170). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and reef fish, and a moderate number of samples for demersal fish and macroalgae (Table 170). Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for

model variability (SD), Table 171), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 56.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 53 – 55, and group 57.

### 56.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 169: Group 56 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	15 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.31 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom silicate	2.25 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.77 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.74 °C	High bottom water temperature
Detrital absorption	0.10 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Turbidity	0.021 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 56.5 Characterising species

**Table 170: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 56 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	9	3	<i>Pinnoctopus</i>	Octopus	0.78	100
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG**	4	12	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		56	38	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.66	58.83
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.29	7.74
				<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.27	5.77
Macroalgae		81	174	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.15	24.94
				<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.16	10.57
				<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.16	10.15
				<i>Landsburgia quercifolia</i>	Brown algae	0.16	8.57
				<i>Lessonia sp B</i>	Kelp	0.12	5.81
				<i>Marginariella urvilliana</i>	Brown algae	0.15	4.4
				<i>Durvillaea antarctica</i>	Kelp	0.1	4.24

Reef fish	18	44	<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	0.94	15.55
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.89	14.89
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.78	10.49
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.78	10.22
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.78	9.53
			<i>Forsterygion lapillum</i>	Triplefin	0.67	9.01
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	0.61	5.63

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

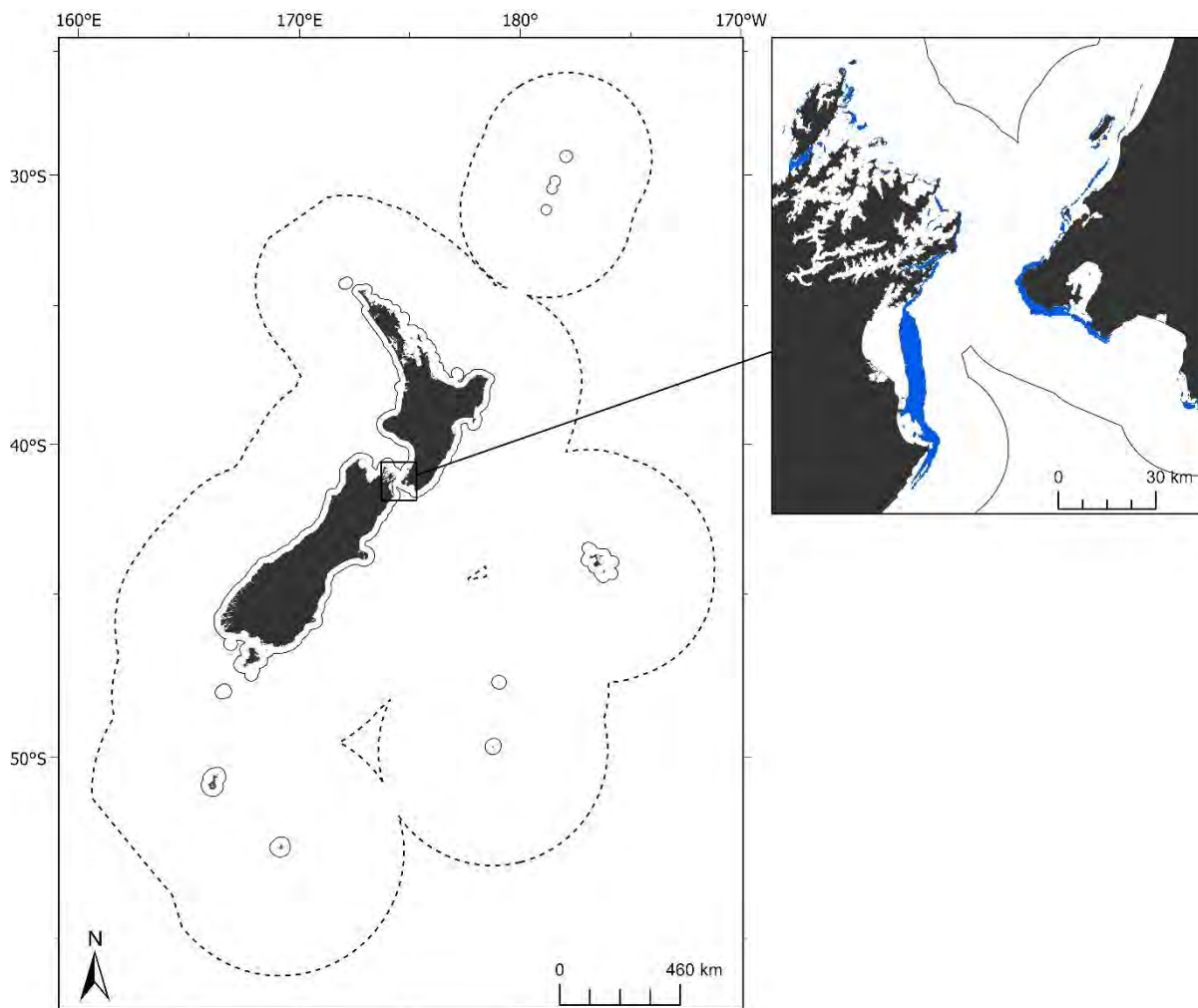
## 56.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 171: Mean uncertainty values for group 56 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.552	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.557	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.995	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.382	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.541	High

## 57 Group 57

### 57.1 Geographic location



**Figure 59: Geographic distribution of group 57 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 57.2 Group description

Group 57 occurs in the shallow coastal waters in and around the Cook Strait (Figure 59). These warm coastal waters are subject to strong tidal currents through the strait and are characterised by moderate oxygen concentration and low nitrate consistent with high rates of productivity (Table 172). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of sea cucumber, low frequencies of sea urchin, and several species of gastropod (Table 173). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of blue cod, and reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequencies of triplefin, wrasse and blue cod (Table 173). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of brown algae (Table 173). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and reef fish and a moderate number of samples for demersal fish and macroalgae (Table 173). Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability).



(SD), Table 174), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 57.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 53 – 56.

### 57.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 172: Group 57 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	28 m	Shallow coastal
Tidal current	0.37 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Bottom nitrate	1.21 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.73 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.64 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	48.77 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity

### 57.5 Characterising species

**Table 173: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 57 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	15	4	<i>Pinnoctopus</i>	Octopus	0.67	93.75
	MMG**	1	2	na	na	na	na
		9	20	<i>Penion</i>	Gastropod	0.22	27.78
	SSG	2	5	<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.22	22.22
				<i>Maurea</i>	Gastropod	0.22	13.89
<i>Pellicaria</i>				Gastropod	0.22	13.89	
Demersal fish	56	32	<i>Paracaudina</i>	Sea cucumber	1	100	
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.88	77.21	
Macroalgae	56	110	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i>	Brown algae	0.32	35.61	
			<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.32	30.49	
			<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.18	5.07	
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	8.6	
Reef fish	23	45	<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	8.6	
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	8.6	
			<i>Forsterygion malcolmi</i>	Triplefin	0.91	7	

<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.91	6.9
<i>Obliquichthys maryannae</i>	Triplefin	0.87	6.3
<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.87	6.02
<i>Odax pullus</i>	Butterfish	0.83	5.75
<i>Ruanoho whero</i>	Triplefin	0.78	4.96
<i>Parika scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.74	4.48
<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	0.74	4.19

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

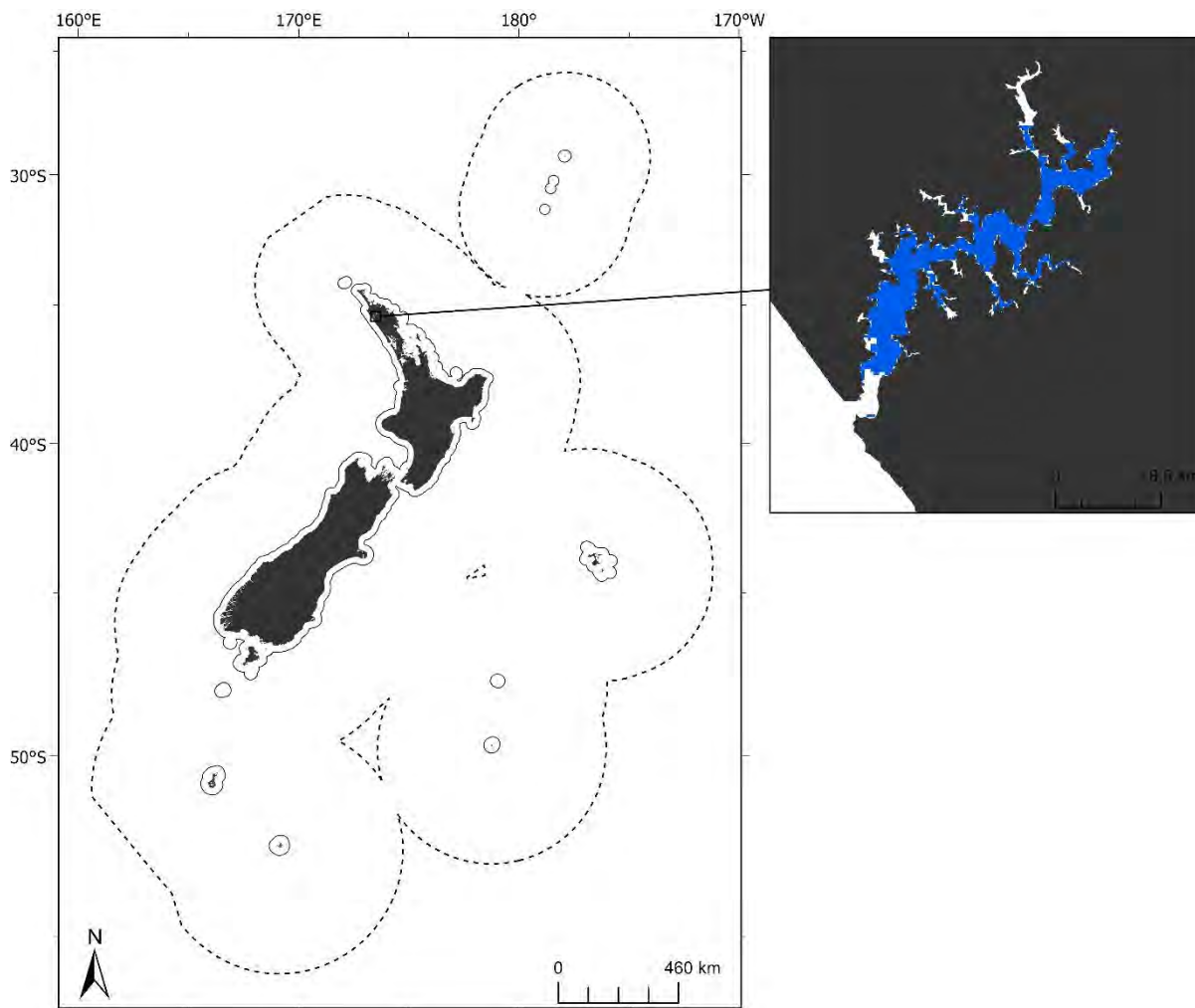
## 57.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 174: Mean uncertainty values for group 57 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.733	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.723	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.993	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.548	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.742	High

## 58 Group 58

### 58.1 Geographic location



**Figure 60: Geographic distribution of group 58 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 58.2 Group description

Group 58 occurs in the shallow coastal waters of the Hokianga Harbour (Figure 60). This harbour is subject to strong tidal currents and large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 175). There were no benthic invertebrates, demersal- or reef fish samples within this group. Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by a single taxon of red algae (Table 176). Despite this, environmental coverage is high for benthic invertebrates, average for demersal fish, very high for macroalgae and low for reef fish suggesting some sampling in similar habitat has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups (Table 177), however model uncertainty (SD) is high for all taxa bar macroalgae.

### 58.3 Similar groups

This group is distinct from all other groups.

## 58.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 175: Group 58 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	6 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.75 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature Moderate to high variability in sea surface temperature
Sea surface temperature gradient	0.97 °C	Moderate concentrations of oxygen at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.46 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High bottom water temperature
Temperature at depth	17.44 °C	High tidal current
Tidal current	0.27 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High chlorophyll <i>a</i> gradient
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.072 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	
Turbidity	0.021 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

## 58.5 Characterising species

**Table 176: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 58 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		6	6	<i>Gelidium johnstonii</i>	Red algae	0.5	100
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

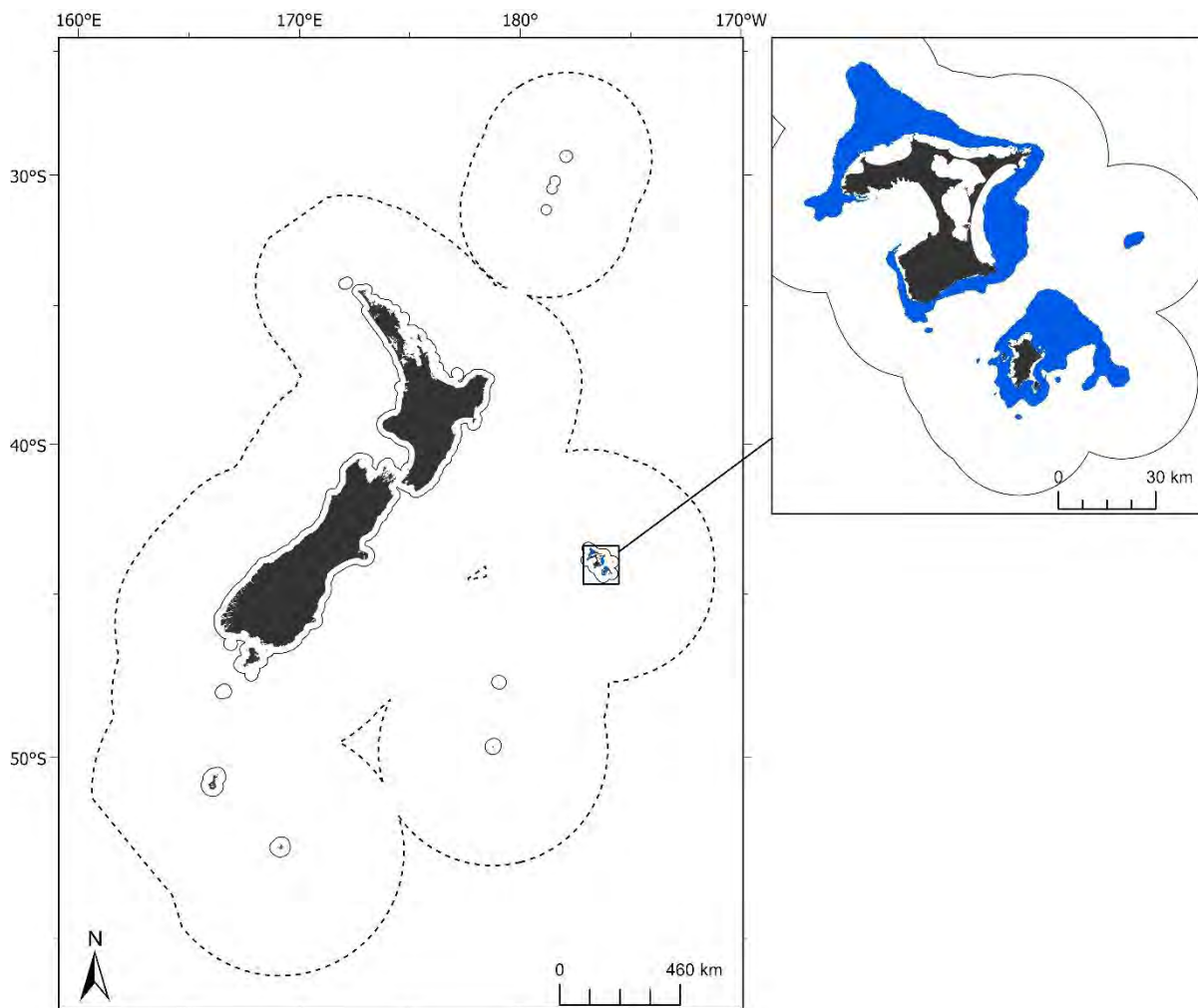
## 58.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 177: Mean uncertainty values for group 58 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.826	High
Demersal fish	0.005	Low	0.664	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.998	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.142	Moderate
Combined	0.004	Low	0.604	High

## 59 Group 59

### 59.1 Geographic location



**Figure 61: Geographic distribution of group 59 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 59.2 Group description

Group 59 is a localised group occurring in the shallow coastal waters surrounding the Chatham Islands (Figure 61). This group is characterised by low concentrations of silicate and nitrate at depth, moderate to high oxygen concentrations, and strong tidal currents (Table 178). There is insufficient benthic invertebrate, demersal and reef fish samples to define characterising taxa for these biotic groups. Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by several red algae species and the brown algae, *Homosira banksii* (note the low number of samples, Table 179). The overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate (low confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 180).

### 59.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 60; more loosely related to group 61.

## 59.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 178: Group 59 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	43 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	0.47 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	1.56 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.96 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Tidal current	0.22 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	High tidal current
Bottom nitrate	3.62 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Turbidity	0.002 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 59.5 Characterising species

**Table 179: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 59 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	2	5	na	na	na	na
	MMG**	1	4	na	na	na	na
	SMG**	5	7	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish**		1	4	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		14	64	<i>Hormosira banksii</i>	Brown algae	0.21	39.48
				<i>Clymene coleana</i>	Red algae	0.14	21.53
				<i>Pyrophyllon cameronii</i>	Red algae	0.21	5.54
				<i>Pachymenia dichotoma</i>	Red algae	0.21	5.11
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

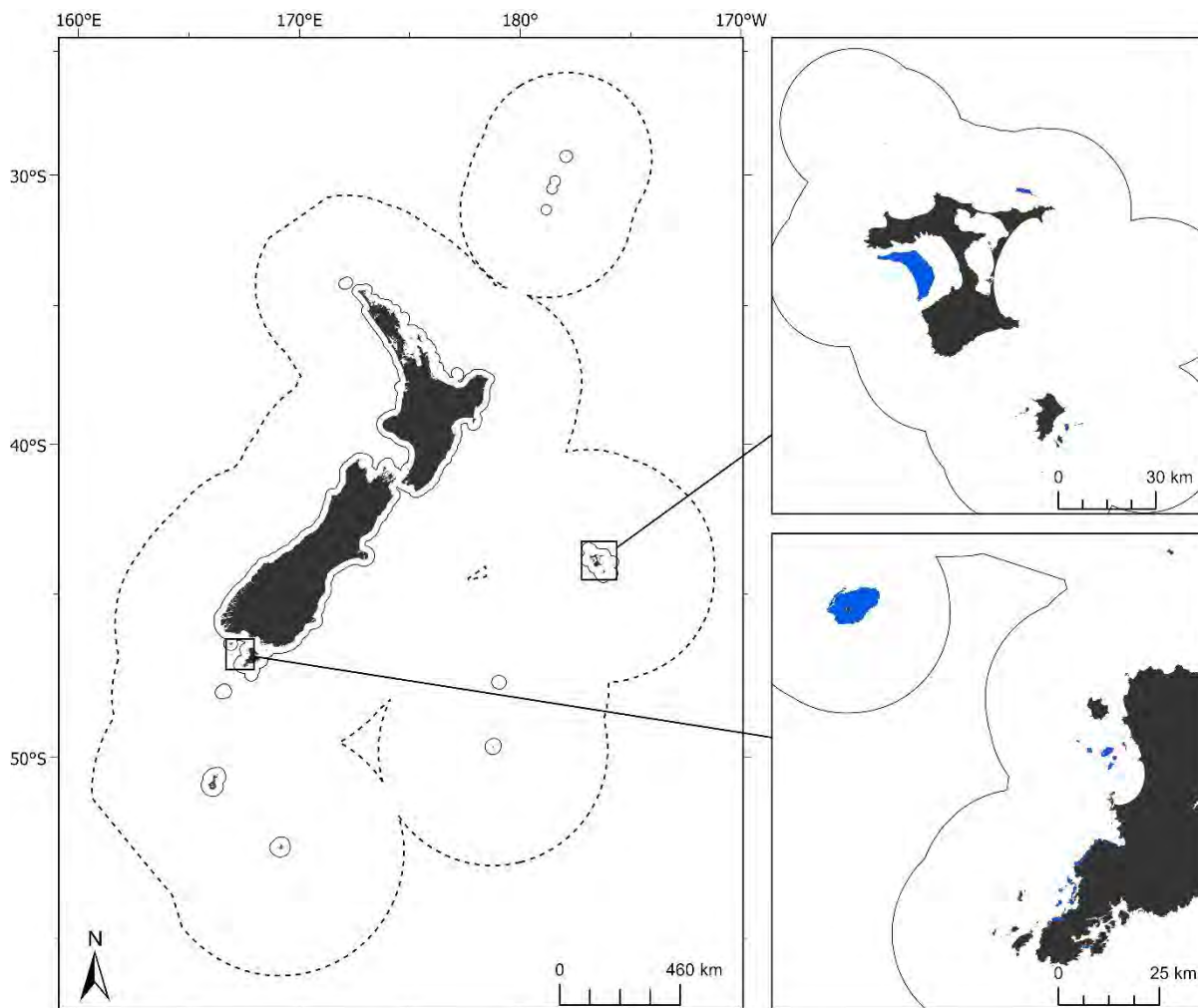
## 59.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 180: Mean uncertainty values for group 59 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.289	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.126	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.832	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.05	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.09	Low

## 60 Group 60

### 60.1 Geographic location



**Figure 62: Geographic distribution of group 60 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 60.2 Group description

Group 60 is a small, localised group in the shallow coastal waters surrounding several southern offshore islands, including the Chatham Islands and Stewart Island (Figure 62). This group is characterised by low concentrations of silicate and nitrate, moderate to high levels of dissolved oxygen at depth, and large seasonal differences in bottom temperature, with moderate rates of productivity (Table 181). There are insufficient samples across any biotic group to define characterising taxa (Table 182). Despite the low number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 183) suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 60.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 59; more loosely related to group 61.



## 60.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 181: Group 60 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	43 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	2.13 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom silicate	2.63 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.90 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.71 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	44.14 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate productivity
Tidal current	0.039 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Low velocity tidal current

## 60.5 Characterising species

**Table 182: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 60 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	2	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	3	17	na	na	na	na
	SOG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		3	2	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae**		4	10	na	na	na	na
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

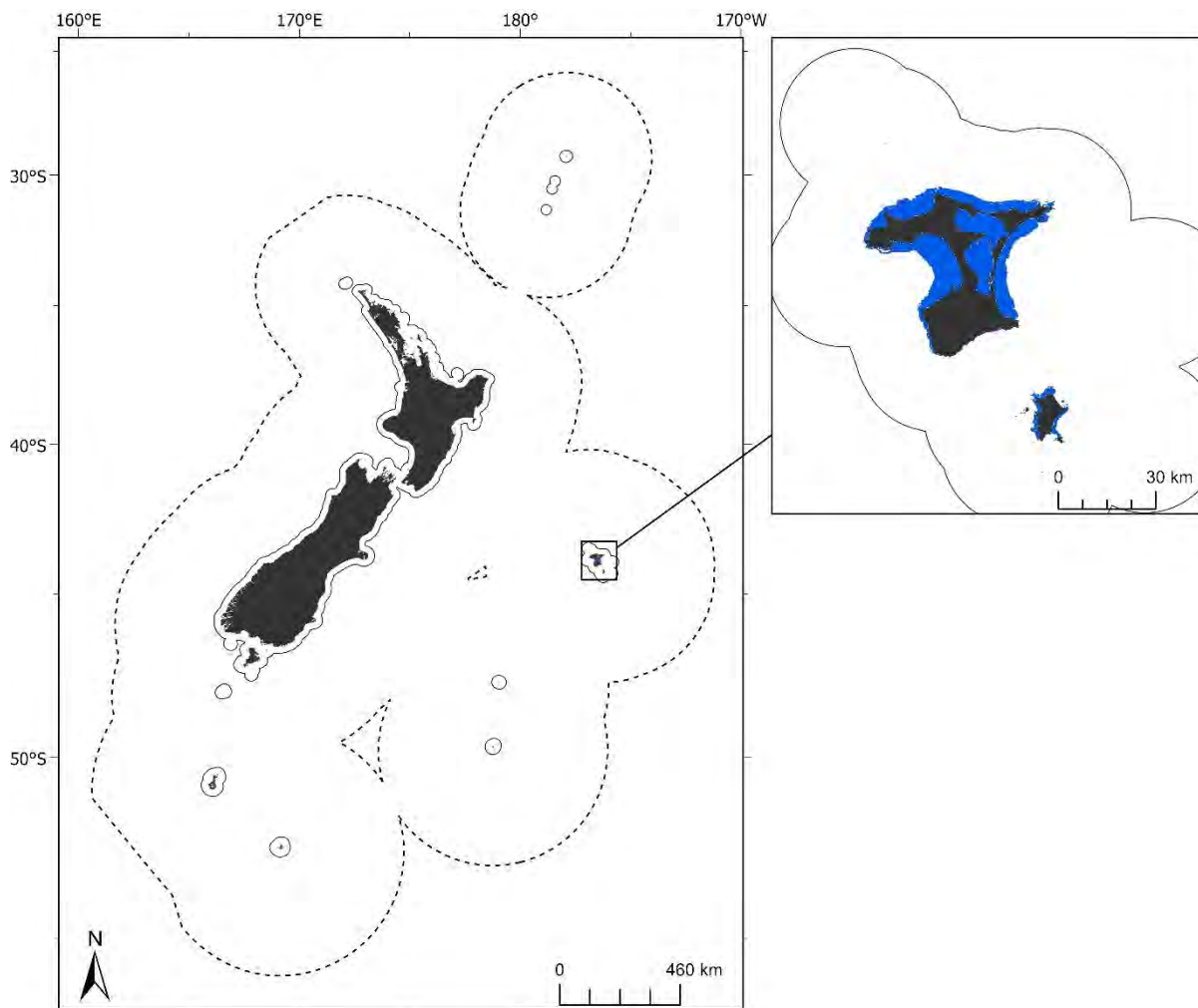
## 60.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 183: Mean uncertainty values for group 60 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.65	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.584	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.956	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.135	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.614	High

## 61 Group 61

### 61.1 Geographic location



**Figure 63: Geographic distribution of group 61 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 61.2 Group description

Group 61 is a small group occurring in the shallow coastal waters surrounding the Chatham Islands (Figure 63). This group is characterised by low concentrations of silicate and nitrate at depth, high productivity, and high rates of sediment disturbance (Table 184). Benthic invertebrate species assemblages are characterised by low frequency occurrence of bivalves, crustacea and a brittle star (Table 185). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and are characterised by several species of red and brown algae (Table 185). This group has low samples for benthic invertebrates, a moderate number of samples for macroalgae, but no samples for demersal fish or reef fish. Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate (low confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 186).

### 61.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 59 and 60.

## 61.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 184: Group 61 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	3 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	0.25 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	1.72 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Bottom nitrate	2.09 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.04 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	High rate of sediment disturbance
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	48.58 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Turbidity	0.002 $\text{m}^{-1}$	Low turbidity

## 61.5 Characterising species

**Table 185: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 61 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG**	1	6	na	na	na	na
	SMG	15	61	<i>Austrovenus</i>	Bivalve	0.13	20.03
				<i>Amphiura</i>	Brittle star	0.13	11.13
				<i>Protophoxus</i>	Amphipod	0.13	9.1
				<i>Callianassa</i>	Shrimp	0.13	8.34
				<i>Paracentromedon</i>	Amphipod	0.13	8.34
				<i>Barbatia</i>	Bivalve	0.13	7.15
				<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.13	7.15
	SOG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		53	155	<i>Cystophora scalaris</i>	Brown algae	0.26	23.61
				<i>Carpophyllum maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.17	10.73
				<i>Plocamium microcladioides</i>	Red algae	0.17	4.4
				<i>Apophlaea lyallii</i>	Red algae	0.17	4.02
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

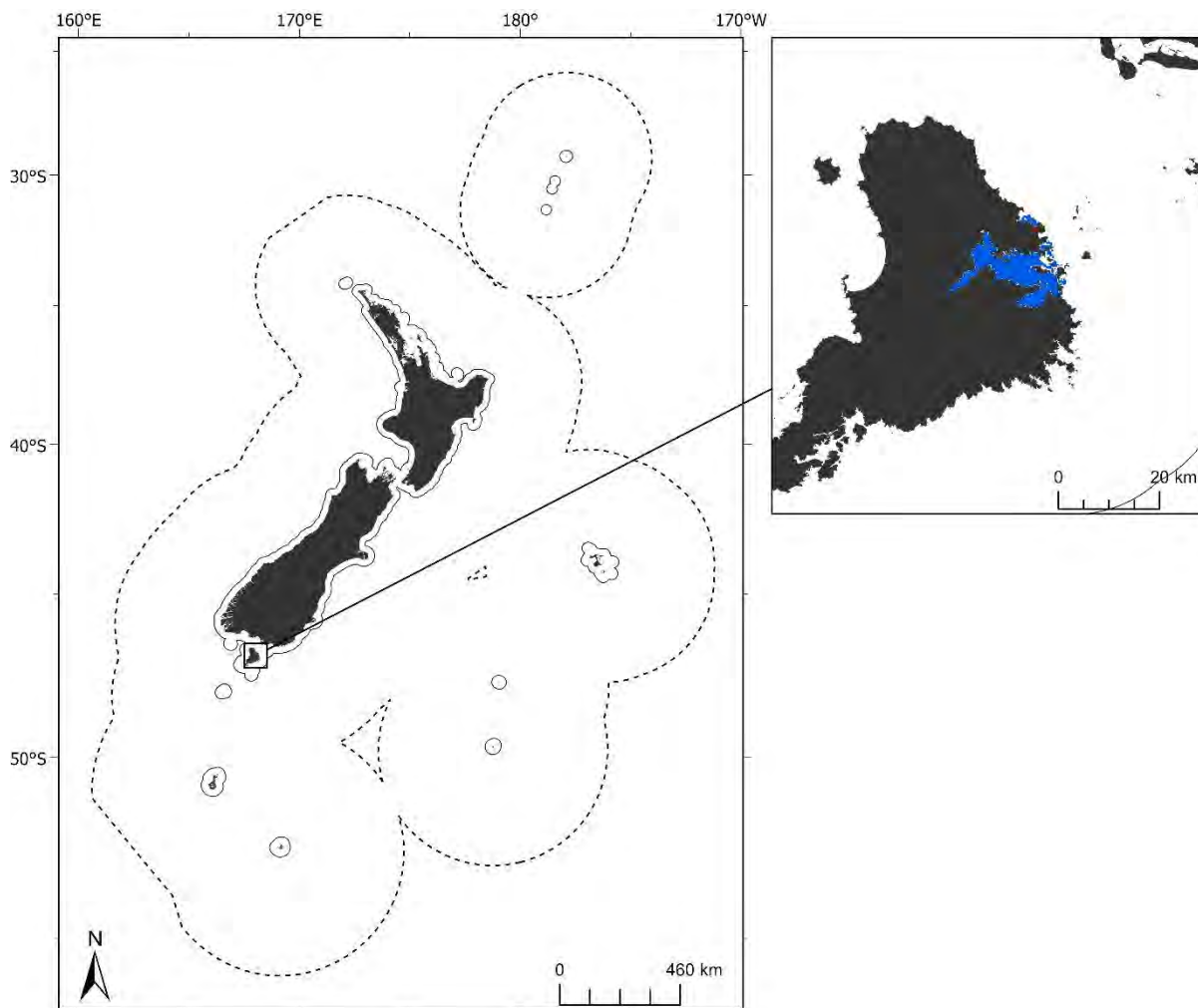
## 61.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 186: Mean uncertainty values for group 61 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.294	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.079	Low
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.986	High
Reef fish	0.004	Low	0.042	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.073	Low

## 62 Group 62

### 62.1 Geographic location



**Figure 64: Geographic distribution of group 62 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 62.2 Group description

Group 62 is a small group in the shallow coastal waters of Paterson Inlet of Stewart Island (Figure 64). This group is characterised by high productivity and detrital absorption (high turbidity), a strong chlorophyll *a* concentration gradient, and high concentrations of oxygen at depth (Table 187). Benthic invertebrate species assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of brachiopod and polychaete, with moderate frequency of sea urchins and bivalves (Table 188). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by two species blue cod and spotty, while reef fish assemblages are more diverse and characterised by very high frequency of moki, blue cod, triplefin and several species of wrasse (Table 188). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by brown and green algae in moderate to low frequencies (Table 188). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and macroalgae, a moderate number of samples for demersal fish, and a low number of samples for reef fish. Despite the relatively low number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’

biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 189), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

## 62.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 63 – 65.

## 62.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 187: Group 62 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	15 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	2.55 °	Moderate slope
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.15 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	Strong gradient in chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration
Sea surface temperature gradient	0.18 °C	High variability in sea surface temperature
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.15 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Detrital absorption	0.12 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	53.95 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity

## 62.5 Characterising species

**Table 188: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 62 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	1	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	MMG**	1	1	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	SMG	10	21	<i>Talochlamys</i>	Bivalve	0.3	63.33
				<i>Goniocardis</i>	Sea urchin	0.2	36.67
	SSG	6	16	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.67	51.17
				<i>Maldane</i>	Polychaete	0.5	18.77
				<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.33	6.9
Demersal fish		47	11	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.89	49.74
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.89	49.74
Macroalgae		24	63	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Giant kelp	0.13	27.27
				<i>Wittrockiella lyallii</i>	Green algae	0.17	16.64
				<i>Xiphophora gladiata</i>	Brown algae	0.13	11.38
				<i>Ulva rigida</i>	Green algae	0.08	9.74
				<i>Cystophora scalaris</i>	Brown algae	0.08	7.79

Reef fish	2	13	<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	1	12.5
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	12.5
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	12.5
			<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	12.5
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	1	12.5
			<i>Forsterygion flavonigrum</i>	Triplefin	1	12.5

**\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis**

## 62.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 189: Mean uncertainty values for group 62 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.803	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.857	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.997	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.621	High
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.848	High

# 63 Group 63

## 63.1 Geographic location

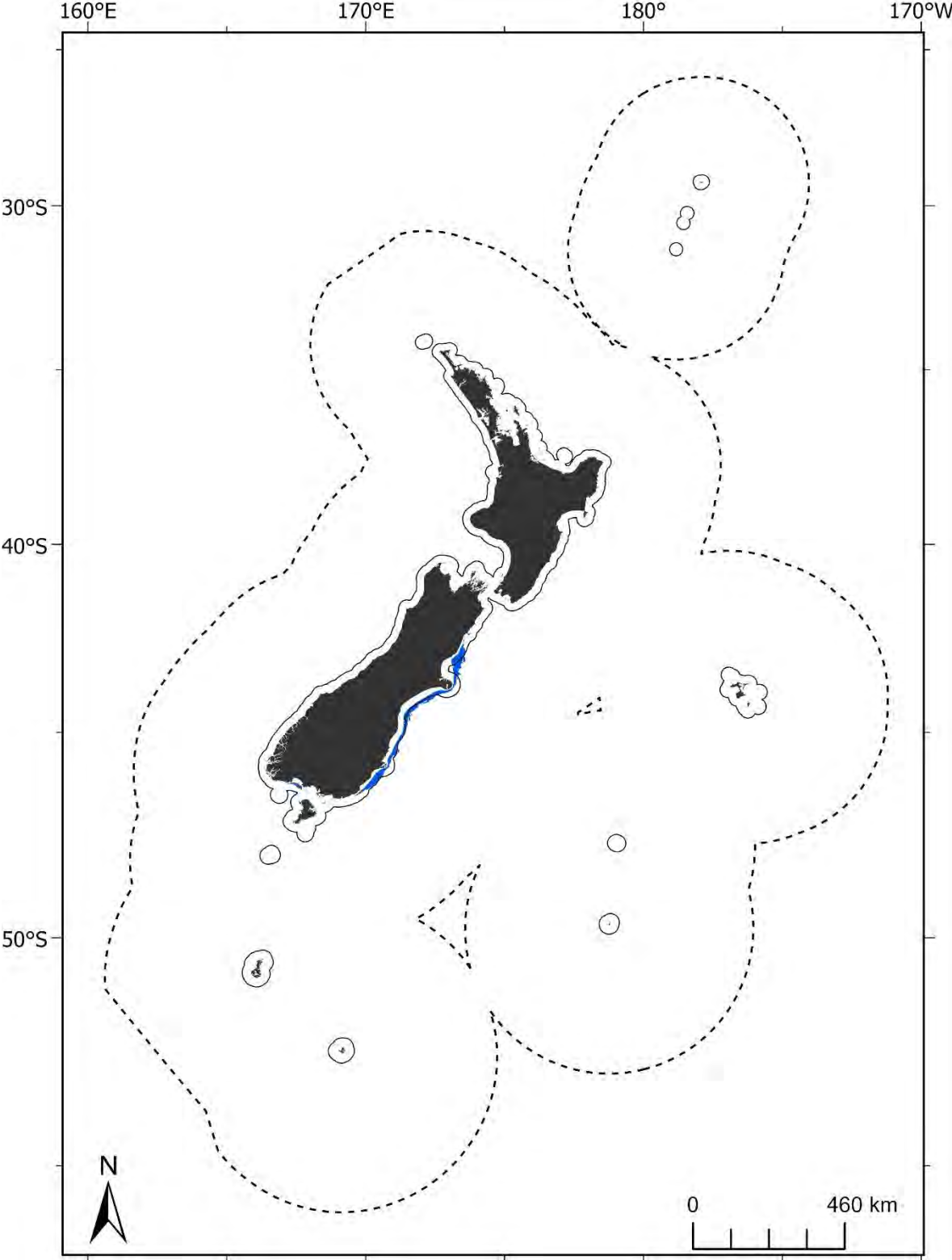


Figure 65: Geographic distribution of group 63 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).



## 63.2 Group description

Group 63 is a narrow group covering the shallow continental shelf along the eastern coast of the South Island (Figure 65). This group is characterised by high oxygen concentrations at depth, and silicate concentrations at depth, moderate water temperatures, and high rates of productivity (Table 190). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of crab, sea urchins, high to moderate frequency of sea star and hydrozoans and low frequency occurrence of gastropods and polychaetes (Table 191). Demersal fish populations are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of barracouta and dogfish, moderate-high frequency tarakihi and gurnard, and low-moderate frequency blue cod (Table 191). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by several species of brown algae and one species of red algae (Table 191). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and macroalgae, and no samples for reef fish. Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 192), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

## 63.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 64; more loosely relate to groups 62 and 65.

## 63.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 190: Group 63 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	54 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.23 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	3.09 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.08 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	11.09 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	59 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity

## 63.5 Characterising species

**Table 191: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 63 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	419	112	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.88	96.69
				<i>Leptomithrax</i>	Crab	0.67	16.42
	MMG	6	29	<i>Pentagonaster</i>	Sea star	0.67	14.37
				<i>Sclerasterias</i>	Sea star	0.67	14.37
				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.5	7.6
				<i>Symplectoscyphus</i>	Hydrozoan	0.5	7.6

				<i>Thacanophrys</i>	Crab	0.5	7.6
				<i>Goniocidaris</i>	Sea urchin	0.5	6.18
	SMG	17	69	<i>Liracraea</i>	Gastropod	0.12	30.49
				<i>Splendrillia</i>	Gastropod	0.12	30.49
				<i>Serpula</i>	Polychaete	0.12	18.29
	SSG	4	9	<i>Echinocardium</i>	Sea urchin	0.75	100
Demersal fish		665	99	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.73	12.52
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.72	12.33
				<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.33	9.79
				<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.57	8.22
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.58	7.36
				<i>Callorhinchus milii</i>	Elephantfish	0.53	6.47
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.51	5.47
				<i>Arnoglossus scapha</i>	Witch	0.46	4.12
Macroalgae		38	118	<i>Stauromenia australis</i>	Red algae	0.13	22.84
				<i>Xiphophora gladiata</i>	Brown algae	0.18	10.68
				<i>Scytothamnus fasciculatus</i>	Brown algae	0.11	6.17
				<i>Landsburgia quercifolia</i>	Brown algae	0.11	4.95
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present

## 63.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 192: Mean uncertainty values for group 63 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.8	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.865	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.971	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.201	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.86	High

# 64 Group 64

## 64.1 Geographic location

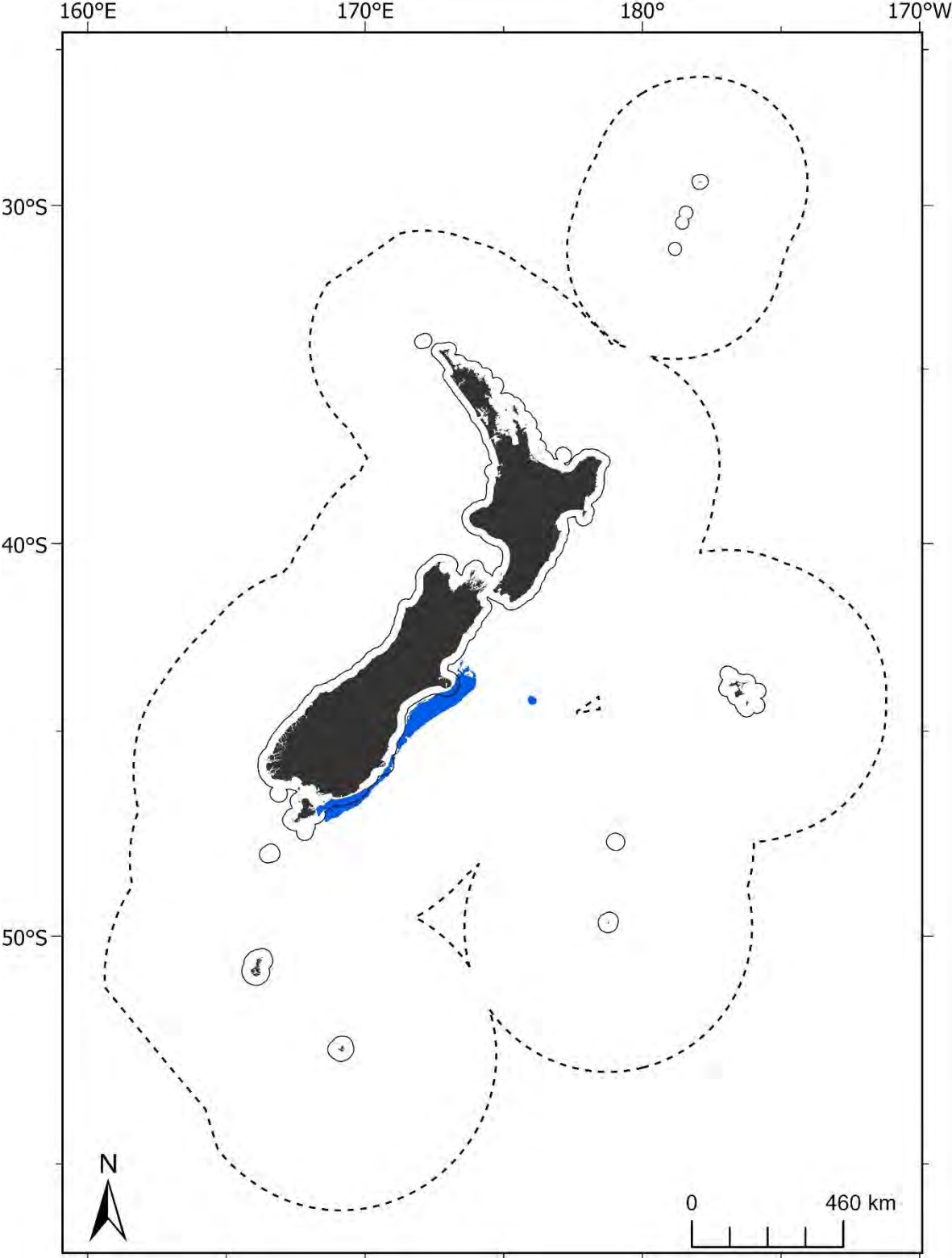


Figure 66: Geographic distribution of group 64 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).

## 64.2 Group description

Group 64 is a large group covering the continental shelf along the eastern coast of the South Island, and part of the Veryan Bank on the Chatham Rise (Figure 66). This group is characterised by moderate temperatures at depth, high oxygen concentrations and productivity (Table 193). Other environmental variables are generally moderate, e.g., salinity at depth and dissolved solute concentrations (e.g. nitrate) (Table 193). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of several species of crab, sea star and brachiopod, with moderate to low occurrence of squat lobster and bivalves (Table 194). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of barracouta, stargazer and dogfish (Table 194). This group has a high number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with LLG.LMG gear types and demersal fish, but a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types and for macroalgae, and no samples for reef fish (Table 194). Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate – high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 195), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

## 64.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 63; more loosely relate to groups 62 and 65.

## 64.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 193: Group 64 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	93 m	Shelf depth
Salinity at depth	34.63 psu	Moderate salinity at depth
Bottom nitrate	12.18 $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$	Moderate concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.09 $\text{mg L}^{-1}$	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	10.44 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	51.78 $\text{mg C m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$	High productivity
Slope	0.249 $\text{m s}^{-1}$	Low slope

## 64.5 Characterising species

**Table 194: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 64 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	1300	151	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.94	98.59
	MMG	16	100	<i>Nectocarcinus</i>	Crab	0.63	18.49
				<i>Sclerasterias</i>	Sea star	0.63	16.55
				<i>Leptomithrax</i>	Crab	0.56	15.84

				<i>Odontaster</i>	Sea star	0.56	12.5
				<i>Munida</i>	Squat lobster	0.38	6.89
	SMG	39	100	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.33	55.2
				<i>Pratulum</i>	Bivalve	0.15	8.8
				<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.13	4.59
				<i>Mesopeplum</i>	Bivalve	0.13	4.34
	SSG	14	9	<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.57	52.16
				<i>Lophopagurus</i>	Crab	0.5	42.88
Demersal fish		1567	108	<i>Squalus</i>			
				<i>acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.88	16.17
				<i>Thyrstites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.85	14.99
				<i>Kathetostoma</i>	Giant		
				<i>giganteum</i>	stargazer	0.72	10.13
				<i>Nemadactylus</i>			
				<i>macropterus</i>	Tarakihi	0.59	6.53
				<i>Arnoglossus</i>			
				<i>scapha</i>	Witch	0.56	5.3
				<i>Cephaloscyllium</i>			
				<i>isabellum</i>	Carpet shark	0.54	5.08
				<i>Polyprion</i>			
				<i>oxygeneios</i>	Hāpuku	0.5	5.04
				<i>Pseudophycis</i>			
				<i>bachus</i>	Red cod	0.53	4.98
Macroalgae**		2	2	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Reef fish*		0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

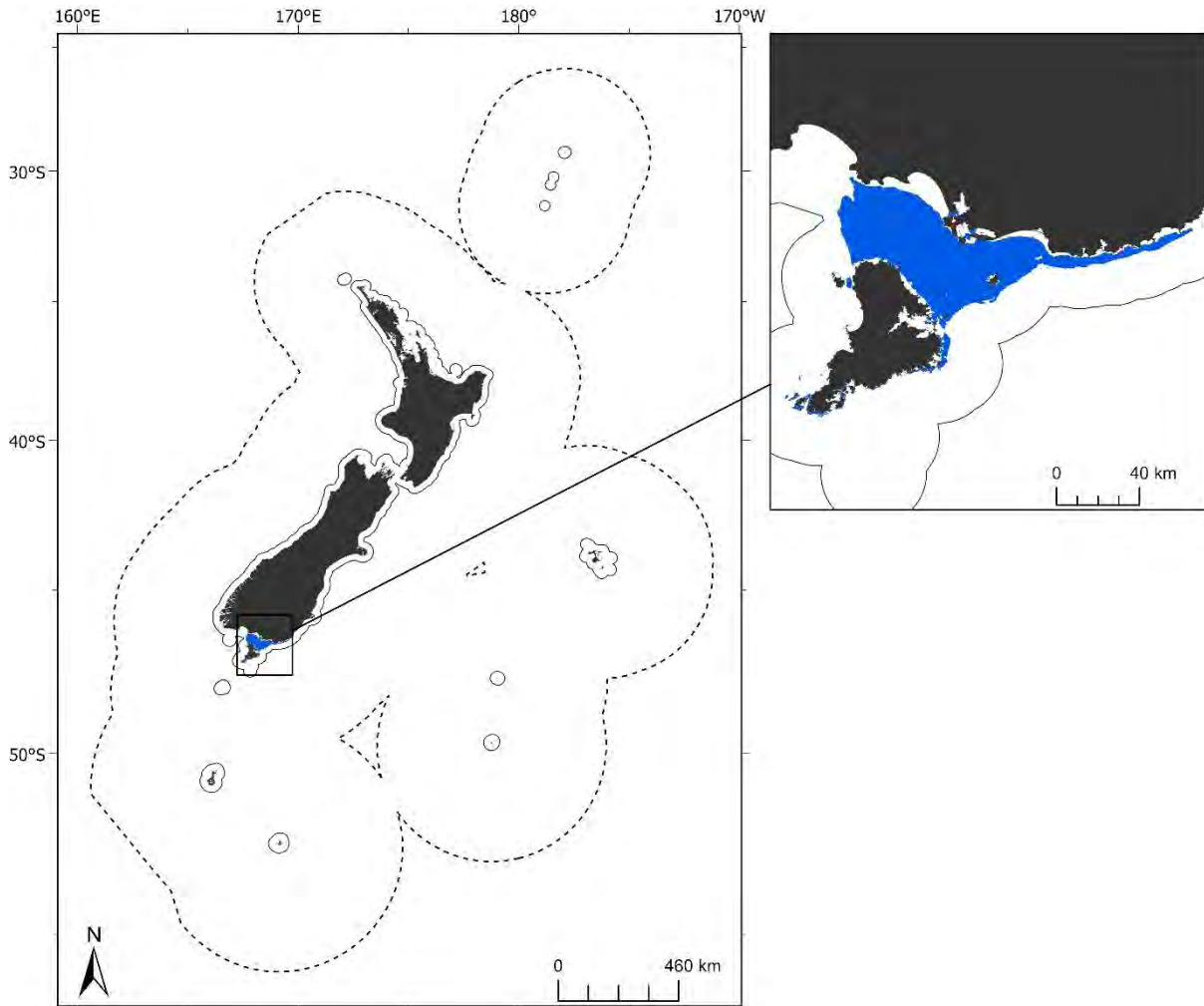
## 64.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 195: Mean uncertainty values for group 64 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.78	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.851	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.911	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.092	Low
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.848	High

## 65 Group 65

### 65.1 Geographic location



**Figure 67: Geographic distribution of group 65 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 65.2 Group description

Group 65 is a localised shallower water group occurring in the Foveaux Strait (Figure 67). This group is characterised by strong tidal currents and high sediment disturbance by wave action, as well as moderate temperatures at depth, high oxygen concentrations and high productivity (Table 196). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are diverse and are characterised by high frequency occurrence of hydrozoans, bryozoans, crabs and brittle stars, with moderate occurrence of octopus and brachiopods (Table 197). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by a single very high frequency occurrence of blue cod (despite a high number of samples). Reef fish assemblages are diverse and characterised by several species of wrasse and triplefin (Table 197). Macroalgal communities are also diverse (close to 150 unique taxa) and are characterised by seven species of brown algae (Table 197). This group has a high number of demersal fish samples, a low – moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates and macroalgae and a low number of reef fish samples (Table 197). Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group

environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 198), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 65.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 62 – 64.

### 65.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 196: Group 65 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	31 m	Shallow coastal
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.02 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High rate of sediment disturbance
Tidal current	0.37 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current speed
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.11 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	12.35 °C	Moderate bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	61.99 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity

### 65.5 Characterising species

**Table 197: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 65 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity			
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	22	4	<i>Pinnoctopus</i>	Octopus	0.59	84.48			
				<i>Symplectoscyphus</i>	Hydrozoan	0.75	11.52			
				<i>Amphisbetia</i>	Hydrozoan	0.75	10.5			
				<i>Disporella</i>	Bryozoan	0.75	8.53			
	MMG	4	72	<i>Ophiopsammus</i>	Brittle star	0.75	8.53			
				<i>Schizosmittina</i>	Bryozoan	0.75	8.53			
				<i>Thacanophrys</i>	Crab	0.5	6.6			
				<i>Beania</i>	Bryozoan	0.5	4.13			
				<i>Celleporina</i>	Bryozoan	0.5	4.13			
				SMG	50	113	<i>Octopus</i>	Octopus	0.2	34.77
							<i>Pyura</i>	Tunicate	0.1	16.16
							<i>Calloria</i>	Brachiopod	0.2	9.35
							<i>Pentagonaster</i>	Sea star	0.18	8.55
							<i>Neothyris</i>	Brachiopod	0.18	5.25
SSG	20	10	<i>Lophopagurus</i>				Crab	0.65	45.13	
			<i>Ophiopsammus</i>	Brittle star	0.55	28.15				
Demersal fish		195	41	<i>Paraperis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.92	70.42			
Macroalgae	50	149	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Giant kelp	0.2	17.44				
			<i>Xiphophora gladiata</i>	Brown algae	0.2	9.97				
			<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Kelp	0.16	6.2				

			<i>Cystophora scalaris</i>	Brown algae	0.16	5.88
			<i>Durvillaea antarctica</i>	Kelp	0.16	5.22
			<i>Cystophora platylobium</i>	Brown algae	0.14	5.01
			<i>Cystophora retroflexa</i>	Brown algae	0.14	4.6
Reef fish	7	18	<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	1	9.95
			<i>Latris lineata</i>	Trumpeter	1	9.95
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	9.95
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	9.95
			<i>Odax pullus</i>	Butterfish	1	9.95
			<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	1	9.95
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	9.95
			<i>Obliquichthys maryannae</i>	Triplefin	1	9.95

## 65.6 Uncertainty ranges

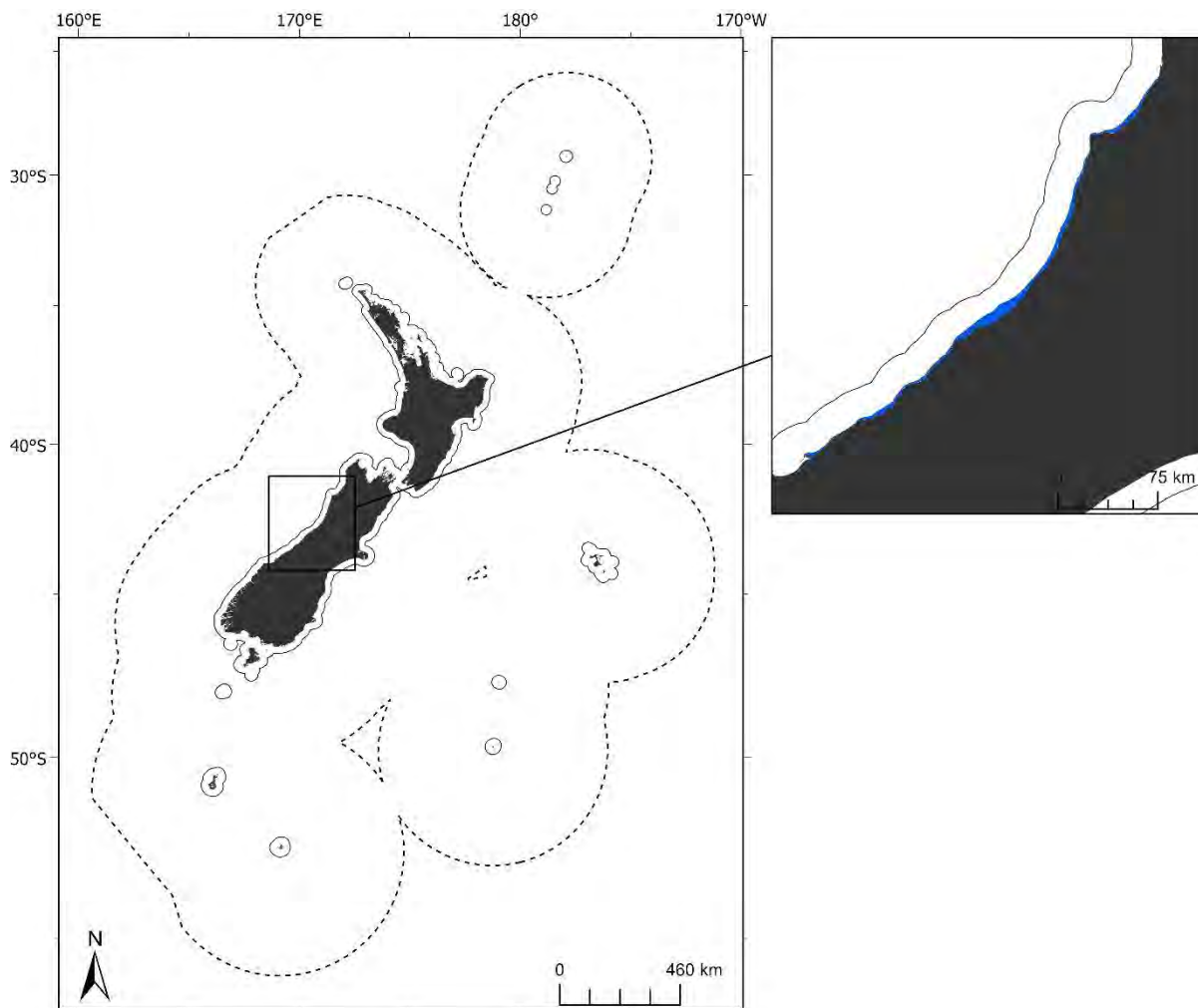
**Table 198: Mean uncertainty values for group 65 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.659	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.765	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.978	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.116	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.768	High



## 66 Group 66

### 66.1 Geographic location



**Figure 68: Geographic distribution of group 66 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 66.2 Group description

Group 66 is a small group occurring in the shallow, nearshore west coast waters of the South Island (Figure 68). This group is characterised by high temperatures at depth and large seasonal differences in bottom temperature, as well as high sediment disturbance by wave action (Table 199); it has moderate to high oxygen concentrations, and low dissolved solute concentrations (e.g. silicate). There is insufficient benthic invertebrate, demersal and reef fish samples to define characterising taxa for these biotic groups. Macroalgal assemblages are characterised predominantly by several species of red algae (Table 200). This group has a low number of samples for macroalgae, very low numbers of samples for demersal fish and reef fish, and no benthic invertebrate samples. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 201).

### 66.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 67 – 70.

## 66.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 199: Group 66 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	9 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.90 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Bottom silicate	3.26 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.89 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	14.77 °C	High bottom water temperature
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.05 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High rate of sediment disturbance
Detrital absorption	0.125 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Benthic position index	-254.130 m	Low seafloor unevenness

## 66.5 Characterising species

**Table 200: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 66 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish**		1	9	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		31	60	<i>Sarcothalia lanceata</i>	Red algae	0.19	14.51
				<i>Green algae</i>	Green algae	0.13	12.71
				<i>Gymnogongrus furcatus</i>	Red algae	0.23	11.12
				<i>Petalonia binghamiae</i>	Brown algae	0.16	9.66
				<i>Gigartina clavifera</i>	Red algae	0.16	9.54
				<i>Pyropia plicata</i>	Red algae	0.13	8.29
				<i>Ulva compressa</i>	Green algae	0.1	4.62
Reef fish**		1	4	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.

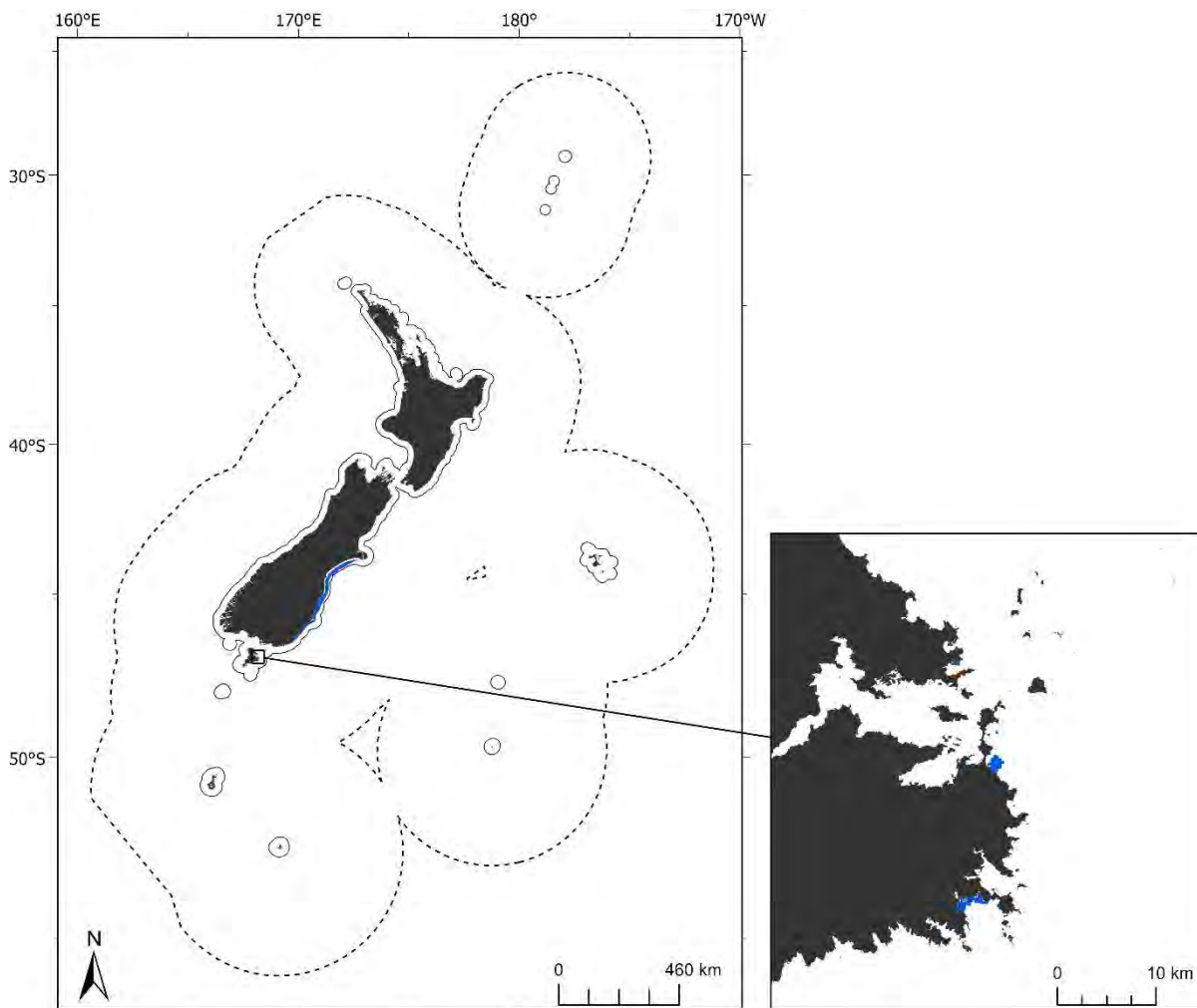
## 66.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 201: Mean uncertainty values for group 66 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.353	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.343	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.996	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.395	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.307	Moderate

## 67 Group 67

### 67.1 Geographic location



**Figure 69: Geographic distribution of group 67 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 67.2 Group description

Group 67 is a small group occurring in nearshore, shallow waters of the southeast coast of the South Island, and Stewart Island (Figure 69). This group is characterised by high productivity, high oxygen concentration, low salinity at depth, as well as moderate temperature at depth but large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 202). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by squid, crab and a gastropod (Table 203). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by moderate-high frequency occurrence of several species including blue cod, gurnard and barracouta (Table 203). Reef fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of six species, including wrasse and triplefin (Table 203). Macroalgal assemblages are diverse and characterised by very low frequency occurrence of kelp, green algae and several red algae species (Table 203). This group has a high number of samples for demersal fish and benthic invertebrates sampled using LLG.LMG gear types, a moderate number of samples for macroalgae, and a low number of samples for reef fish, and for benthic invertebrates sampled with other gear types. Despite the variable number of samples across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled

relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 204), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.

### 67.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 68; more loosely related to group 66 and groups 69 – 70.

### 67.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 202: Group 67 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	53 m	Shelf depth
Slope	0.34 °	Low slope
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.01 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Temperature at depth	11.39 °C	Moderate temperature at depth
Salinity at depth	34.43 psu	Low salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.27 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	59.17 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Tidal current	0.033 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Low tidal current velocity

### 67.5 Characterising species

**Table 203: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 67 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity	
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	179	31	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.69	91.09	
	MMG	3	32	<i>Nectocarcinus</i>	Crab	0.67	100	
	SMG	10	15	<i>Buccinulum</i>	Gastropod	0.2	100	
	SSG**	1	1	na	na	na	na	
Demersal fish		414	77	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.45	25.39	
				<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	Leatherjacket	0.49	10.11	
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.56	9.22	
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.52	7.7	
				<i>Callorhinchus milii</i>	Elephantfish	0.48	6.31	
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.47	6.16	
	Macroalgae		100	158	<i>Ulva australis</i>	Green algae	0.07	7.7
					<i>Blastophyllis hombroniana</i>	Red algae	0.1	7.07

Reef fish	5	18	<i>Corallina aff ferreyrae</i>	Red algae	0.07	5.36
			<i>Lessonia sp C</i>	Kelp	0.05	5.23
			<i>Pachymenia dichotoma</i>	Red algae	0.08	4.42
			<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	1	15.23
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	15.23
			<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	15.23
			<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	15.23
			<i>Odax pullus</i>	Butterfish	0.8	8.12
			<i>Notoclinops segmentatus</i>	Triplefin	0.8	8.12

\*\* Insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

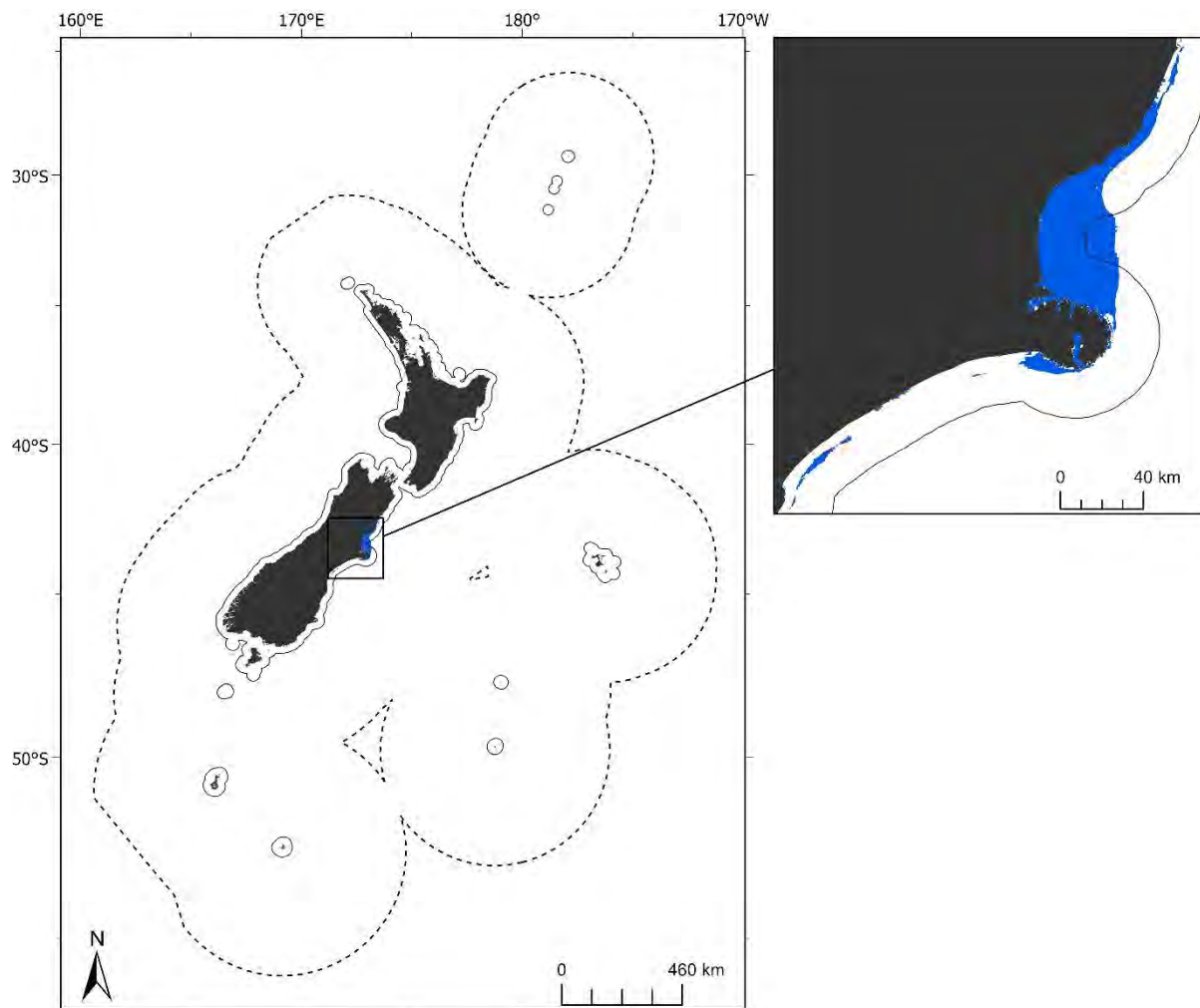
## 67.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 204: Mean uncertainty values for group 67 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.749	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.858	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.993	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.171	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.859	High

## 68 Group 68

### 68.1 Geographic location



**Figure 70: Geographic distribution of group 68 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 68.2 Group description

Group 68 is a small group occurring in the shallow, nearshore waters of the Canterbury coast, including around Banks Peninsula (Figure 70). This group is characterised by, large seasonal differences in bottom temperature, high oxygen concentrations and low dissolved solutes (e.g. silicate) (Table 205). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by the squid *Nototodarus* and the crab *Ovalipes* (Table 206). Demersal fish populations are characterised by moderate-high frequency occurrence of dogfish, flounder and warehou (Table 206). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by very low frequency occurrence of several species of red, brown and green algae (Table 206). This group has a high number of samples for demersal fish, a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled by LLG.LMG gear types, and a low sample number for macroalgae, reef fish, and benthic invertebrates sampled using other gear types. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 207).

### 68.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 67; more loosely related to group 66 and groups 69 – 70.

### 68.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 205: Group 68 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	25 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	0.26 °	Low slope
Bottom silicate	2.51 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of silicate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.12 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.6 °C	High seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	70.14 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Turbidity	0.017 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 68.5 Characterising species

**Table 206: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 68 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	101	23	<i>Nototodarus</i>	Squid	0.48	53.45
				<i>Ovalipes</i>	Crab	0.37	39.07
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG**	3	3	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		291	77	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.34	17.04
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.51	7.47
				<i>Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae</i>	New Zealand sole	0.49	6.93
				<i>Seriolella brama</i>	Blue warehou	0.49	6.84
				<i>Callorhinchus milii</i>	Elephantfish	0.47	6.64
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.47	6.24
				<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	Barracouta	0.46	6.08
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.44	5.83
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.42	4.88
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.4	4.56
				<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Giant kelp	0.19	37.14



			<i>Ulva australis</i>	Green algae	0.09	10.55
			<i>Pyropia rakiura</i>	Red algae	0.09	9.85
			<i>Carpophyllum</i>			
			<i>maschalocarpum</i>	Brown algae	0.13	8.77
Reef fish**	1	6	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

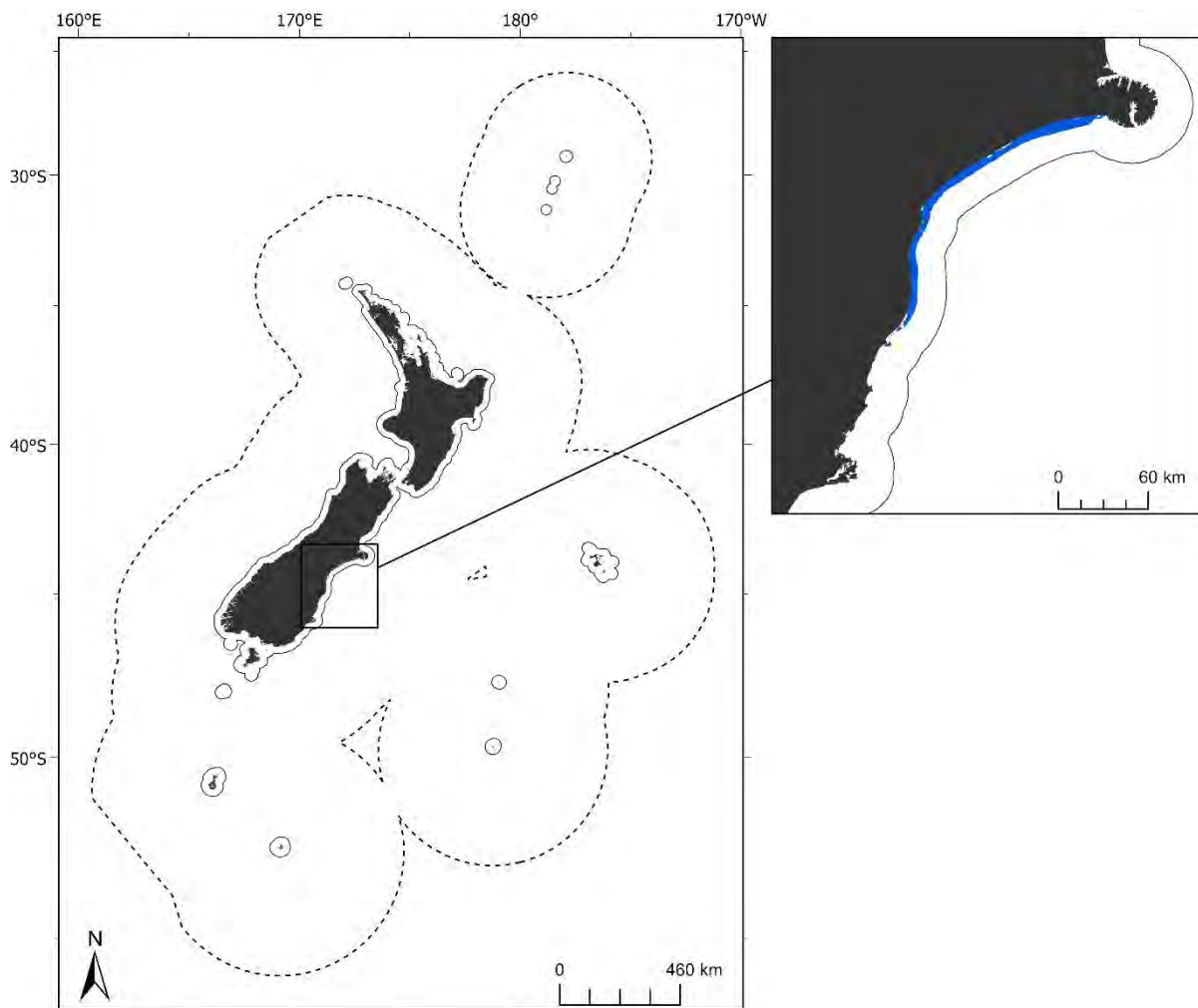
## 68.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 207: Mean uncertainty values for group 68 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.696	High
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.877	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.992	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.203	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.869	High

## 69 Group 69

### 69.1 Geographic location



**Figure 71: Geographic distribution of group 69 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 69.2 Group description

Group 69 is a small group occurring in the shallow, nearshore waters of the Canterbury Bight to the south of Banks Peninsula (Figure 71). This group is characterised by moderate temperature and large seasonal differences in bottom temperature, high productivity, high oxygen concentrations and low slope (Table 208). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by the high frequency occurrence of sea urchin and crab (Table 209). Demersal fish populations are characterised by moderate-high frequency occurrence of several species, including elephantfish, New Zealand sole and the pufferfish *Contusus richiei* (Table 209). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency of multiple species of red algae (Table 209). This group has a moderate number of samples for benthic invertebrates sampled using LLG.LMG gear types and for demersal fish, a low number of samples for macroalgae and for benthic invertebrates sampled using other gear types, and no reef fish samples. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate to high (high confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and moderate for model variability (SD), Table 210).

### 69.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 66 – 68, and group 70.

### 69.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 208: Group 69 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	7 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	0.31 °	Low slope
Salinity at depth	34.22 psu	Low salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.23 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	4.72 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	69.01 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.027 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High seafloor disturbance
Turbidity	0.048 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 69.5 Characterising species

**Table 209: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 69 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	42	12	<i>Ovalipes</i>	Crab	0.83	97.59
	MMG*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
	SMG	4	3	<i>Fellaster</i>	Sea urchin	0.75	100
	SSG**	1	4	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>
Demersal fish		83	58	<i>Callorhynchus milii</i>	Elephantfish	0.88	11.16
				<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Spiny dogfish	0.86	10.41
				<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	School shark	0.78	8.69
				<i>Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae</i>	New Zealand sole	0.72	7.45
				<i>Zearaja nasuta</i>	Skate	0.71	7.01
				<i>Contusus richiei</i>	Pufferfish	0.71	6.82
				<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	Red cod	0.69	6.42
				<i>Sprattus antipodum</i>	Sprat Blue	0.66	5.78
				<i>Seriola brama</i>	warehouse	0.65	5.45
				<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.63	5.27

Macroalgae	18	71	<i>Schizoseris griffithsia</i>	Red algae	0.33	17.75
			<i>Ulva sp B</i>	Green algae	0.22	12.49
			<i>Gigartina clavifera</i>	Red algae	0.22	7.94
			<i>Rhodophyllis membranacea</i>	Red algae	0.22	7.94
			<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i>	Kelp	0.17	7.54
			<i>Adamsiella chauvinii</i>	Red algae	0.22	5.88
			<i>Melanothamnus strictissimus</i>	Red algae	0.22	5.88
			<i>Polysiphonia decipiens</i>	Red algae	0.22	5.88
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

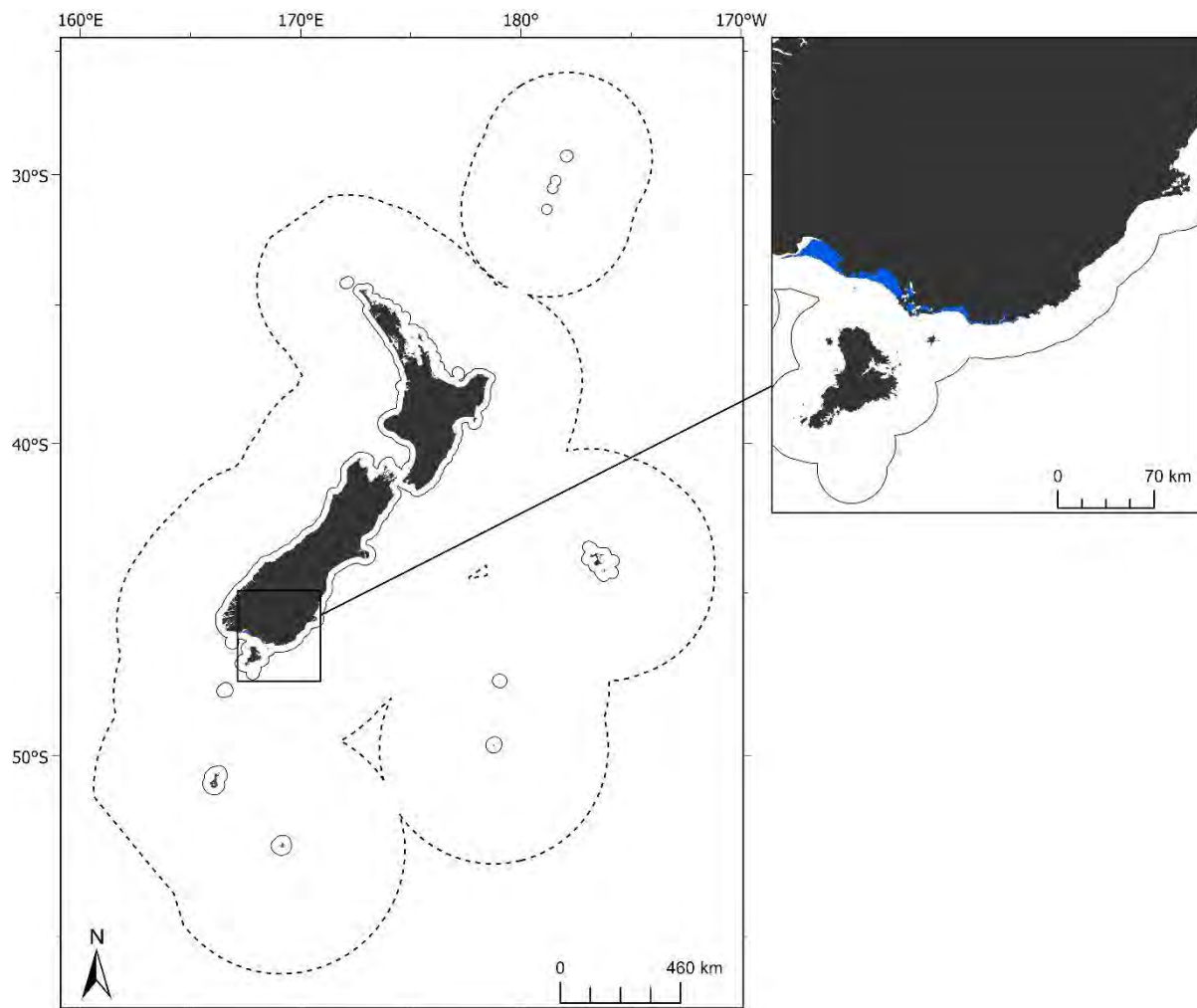
## 69.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 210: Mean uncertainty values for group 69 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.702	High
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.753	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.996	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.188	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.7	High

## 70 Group 70

### 70.1 Geographic location



**Figure 72: Geographic distribution of group 70 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 70.2 Group description

Group 70 is a small group occurring in the shallow, southernmost coast of the South Island (Figure 72). This group is characterised by high productivity, high oxygen concentrations and low concentrations of nitrate (Table 211). There is insufficient benthic invertebrate and reef fish samples to define characterising taxa for these biotic groups. Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by moderate to high frequency occurrence of blue cod, moki and wrasse (Table 212). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency of predominantly red algae (Table 212). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and for demersal fish, a low number of samples for macroalgae, and no reef fish samples. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 213).

### 70.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 66 – 69.

## 70.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 211: Group 70 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	11 m	Shallow coastal
Detrital absorption	0.16 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Bottom nitrate	5.62 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	6.11 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	High concentrations of oxygen at depth
Tidal current	0.13 m s <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate tidal current speed
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	65.77 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.036 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High seafloor disturbance
Turbidity	0.023 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

## 70.5 Characterising species

**Table 212: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 70 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	2	5	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		9	27	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.56	31.39
				<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Moki	0.44	14.32
				<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.44	10.91
				<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.44	9.04
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.33	6.44
Macroalgae		29	84	<i>Agarophyton chilense</i>	Red algae	0.17	18.06
				<i>Vertebrata australis</i>	Red algae	0.14	13.49
				<i>Hapalidiales sp 5</i>	Red algae	0.1	10.65
				<i>Hapalidiales sp 1</i>	Red algae	0.07	9.83
				<i>Adamsiella chauvinii</i>	Red algae	0.14	7.47
				<i>Corallina aff ferreyrae</i>	Red algae	0.1	6.65
				<i>Cystophora platylobium</i>	Brown algae	0.07	4.92
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

*\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis.*

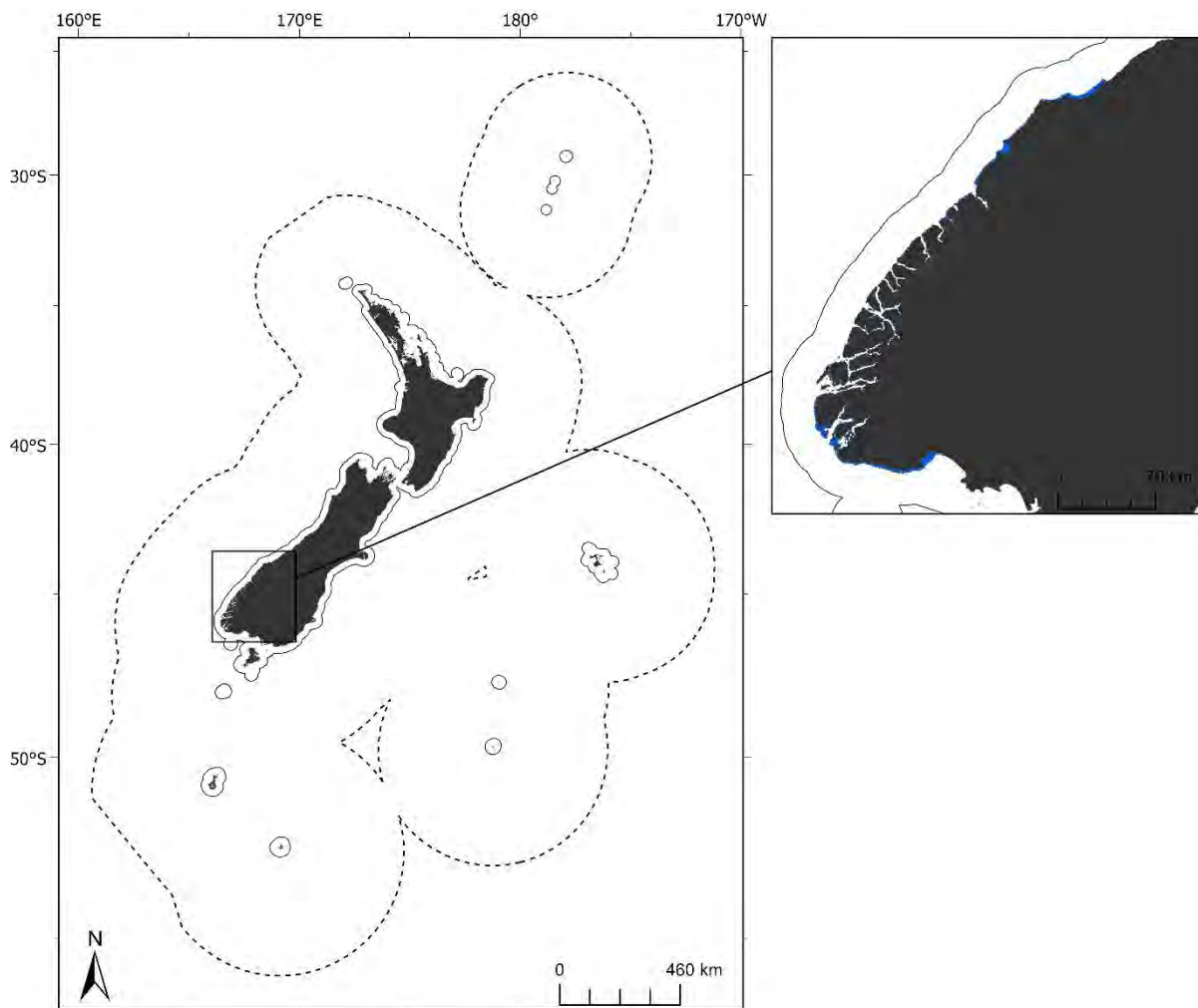
## 70.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 213: Mean uncertainty values for group 70 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

<b>Taxa</b>	<b>Mean SD</b>	<b>Confidence (SD)</b>	<b>Mean Env. Cov</b>	<b>Confidence (Env. Cov)</b>
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.48	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.004	Low	0.634	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.994	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.213	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.428	Moderate

## 71 Group 71

### 71.1 Geographic location



**Figure 73: Geographic distribution of group 71 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 71.2 Group description

Group 71 is a small group occurring on the southwestern coast of the South Island (Figure 73) in waters with low salinity at depth, high rates of sediment disturbance by wave action, moderate to high oxygen concentration, and areas of high slope (Table 214). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of blue cod and wrasse. Reef fish assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of wrasse, triplefin and marblefish (Table 215). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency of several species of both red and brown algae (Table 215). This group has a low number of samples for all biotic groups (Table 215). Despite the low sample number across biotic groups, the overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 216), suggesting sampling in similar environmental conditions has occurred for these taxa in other SCC groups.



### 71.3 Similar groups

This group is distinct from all other groups.

### 71.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 214: Group 71 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	24 m	Shallow coastal
Slope	5.05 °	High slope
Salinity at depth	33.63 psu	Low salinity at depth
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.97 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.03 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High rate of sediment disturbance
Bottom nitrate	3.79 µmol L <sup>-1</sup>	Low concentrations of nitrate at depth
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.032 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High benthic sediment disturbance by wave action

### 71.5 Characterising species

**Table 215: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 71 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG**	1	2	na	na	na	na
	SSG**	1	1	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish		12	7	<i>Parapercis colias</i>	Blue cod	0.92	61.03
				<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	0.75	33.24
Macroalgae		31	59	<i>Sargassum sinclairii</i>	Brown algae	0.16	22.19
				<i>Landsburgia quercifolia</i>	Brown algae	0.13	12.56
				<i>Corallina aff ferreyrae</i>	Red algae	0.16	11.6
				<i>Carpomitra costata</i>	Brown algae	0.13	7.9
				<i>Hapalidiales sp 2</i>	Red algae	0.1	5.65
				<i>Plocamium microcladioides</i>	Red algae	0.1	5.15
				<i>Euptilota formosissima</i>	Red algae	0.13	4.85
				<i>Plocamium angustum</i>	Red algae	0.13	4.85
Reef fish		3	12	<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	Marblefish	1	17.92

<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	Wrasse	1	17.92
<i>Pseudolabrus miles</i>	Wrasse	1	17.92
<i>Forsterygion varium</i>	Triplefin	1	17.92

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

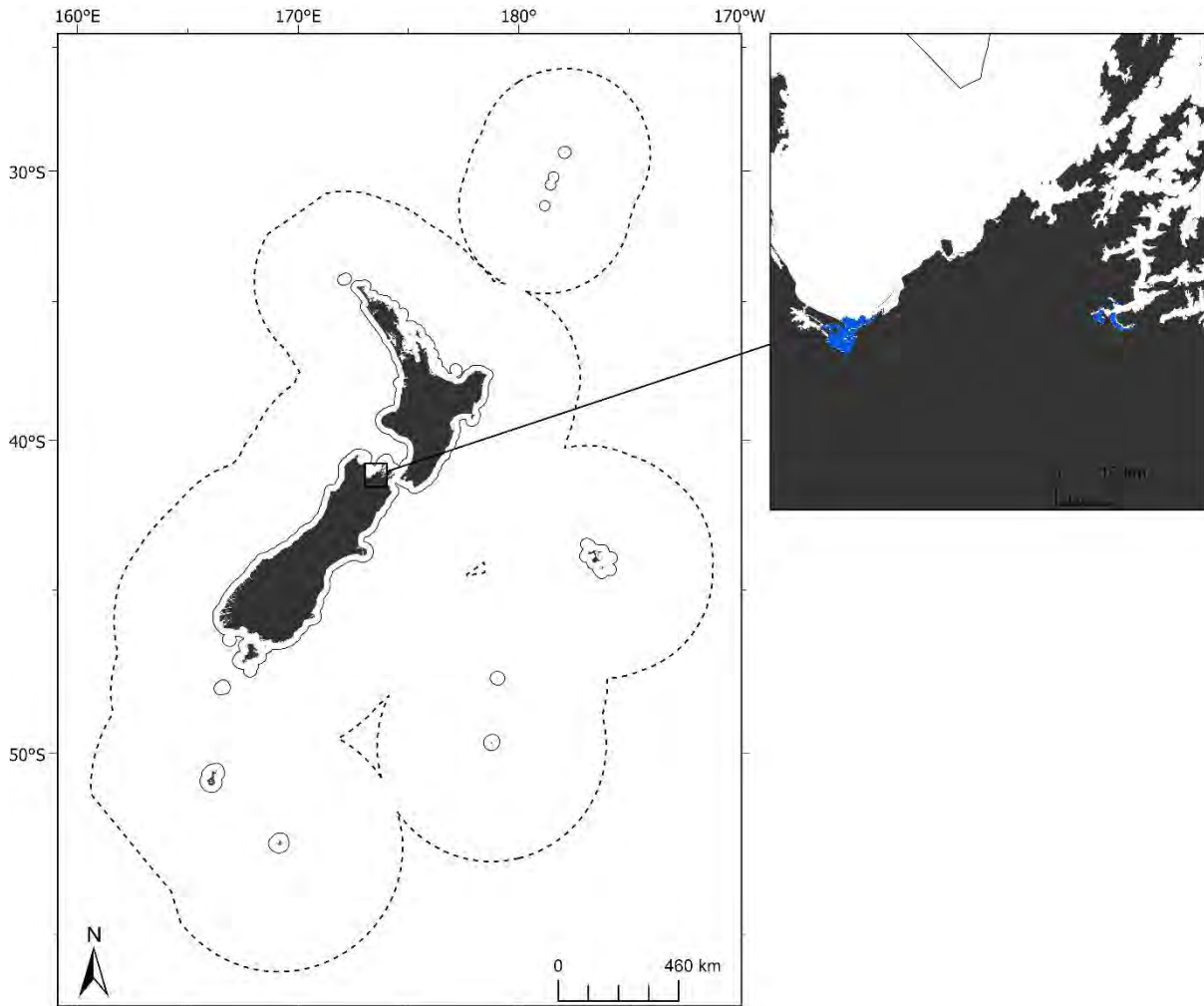
## 71.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 216: Mean uncertainty values for group 71 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.003	Moderate	0.403	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.003	Moderate	0.347	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.991	High
Reef fish	0.005	Low	0.254	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.373	Moderate

## 72 Group 72

### 72.1 Geographic location



**Figure 74: Geographic distribution of group 72 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 72.2 Group description

Group 72 is a small group occurring in the shallow harbours and estuaries of the northern South Island (Waimea Inlet and Pelorus Sound) (Figure 74). The waters are characterised by high detrital absorption, high productivity, strong gradients in chlorophyll *a* concentration, with high temperatures and moderate to high oxygen concentration at depth (Table 217). There is insufficient demersal and reef fish samples to define characterising taxa for these biotic groups. Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of the bivalves *Arthritica* and *Neolepton*, and the gastropod *Neoguraleus* (Table 218). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency of a red and green algae (Table 218). This group has a very low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and macroalgae and no samples for demersal fish or reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and for model variability (SD), Table 219).

## 72.3 Similar groups

This group is not closely related to any other groups.

## 72.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 217: Group 72 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	1 m	Shallow coastal
Detrital absorption	0.32 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.18 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	Strong gradient in chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration
Dissolved oxygen at depth	5.98 mg L <sup>-1</sup>	Moderate to high concentrations of oxygen at depth
Temperature at depth	13.54 °C	High bottom water temperature
Sea surface temperature gradient	0.33 °C	High variability in sea surface temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	67.35 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Benthic position index	-212.638 m	Low seafloor unevenness
Turbidity	0.062 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

## 72.5 Characterising species

**Table 218: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 72 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	4	34	<i>Neolepton</i>	Bivalve	0.75	42.39
				<i>Neoguraleus</i>	Gastropod	0.5	23.29
				<i>Arthritica</i>	Bivalve	0.5	8.58
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		9	29	<i>Erythroglossum undulatisimum</i>	Red algae	0.22	62.76
				<i>Bryopsis vestita</i>	Green algae	0.22	19.31
Reef fish*		0	0	na	na	na	na

\* No samples with species present

## 72.6 Uncertainty ranges

**Table 219: Mean uncertainty values for group 72 by biotic group and 'combined'.**

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
------	---------	-----------------	---------------	-----------------------

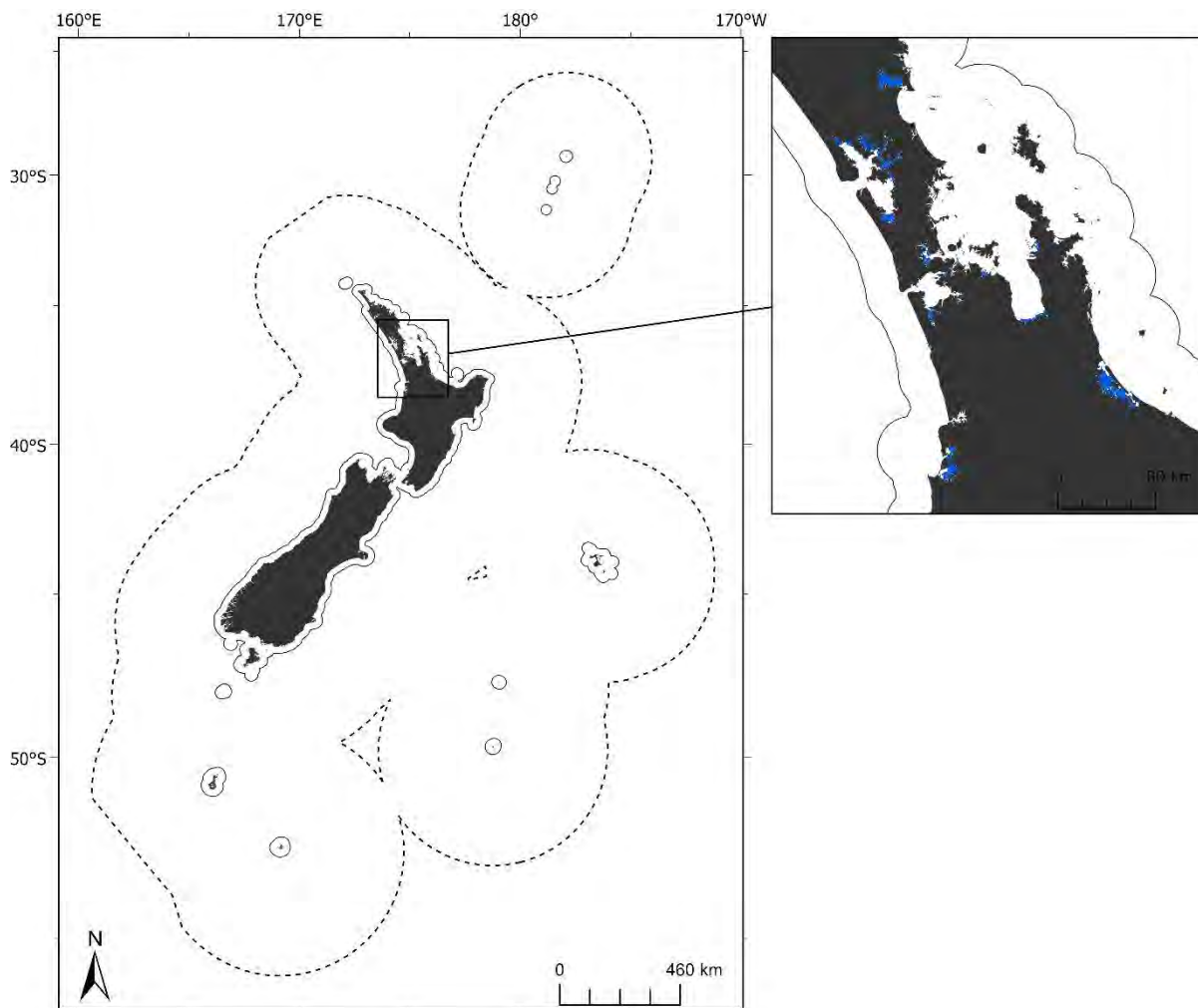
---

Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.499	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.005	Low	0.209	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.997	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.311	Moderate
Combined	0.003	Moderate	0.166	Moderate

---

## 73 Group 73

### 73.1 Geographic location



**Figure 75: Geographic distribution of group 73 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 73.2 Group description

Group 73 is a small group occurring in the upper reaches of harbours and estuaries of the northern North Island (Whangarei, Kaipara, Waitemata, Manukau, Coromandel, Kawhia, and Tauranga harbours) (Figure 75). This group is characterised by high detrital absorption, productivity and water temperature, large seasonal differences in bottom temperature and chlorophyll *a* concentration spatial gradient (Table 220). There is insufficient demersal and reef fish samples to define characterising taxa for these biotic groups. Benthic invertebrate species assemblages are characterised by low frequency occurrence of amphipods, crustacea and a sea cucumber (Table 221). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised predominantly by low frequency occurrence of multiple species of red algae, with several green algae taxa (Table 221). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates, macroalgae and demersal fish and no samples for reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and low for model variability (SD), Table 222).

### 73.3 Similar groups

Loosely related to groups 74 and 75.

### 73.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 220: Group 73 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	2 m	Shallow coastal
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration spatial gradient	0.33 mg m <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>-1</sup>	High Strong gradient in chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration
Detrital Absorption	0.43 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	5.32 °C	Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Temperature at depth	17.44 °C	High bottom water temperature
Sea surface temperature gradient	0.3 °C	High variability in sea surface temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	56.32 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Turbidity	0.066 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 73.5 Characterising species

**Table 221: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 73 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG*	2	1	na	na	na	na
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
	SMG	37	89	<i>Proharpinia</i>	Amphipod	0.22	25.37
				<i>Ampelisca</i>	Amphipod	0.16	10.45
				<i>Taeniogyrus</i>	Sea cucumber	0.08	9.26
				<i>Halicarcinus</i>	Crab	0.14	7.95
				<i>Pagurus</i>	Crab	0.11	7.26
				<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.14	6.93
				<i>Neoguraleus</i>	Gastropod	0.11	6.82
	SSG*	0	0	na	na	na	na
Demersal fish**		1	12	na	na	na	na
Macroalgae		65	148	<i>Ulva sp B</i>	Green algae	0.11	20.99
				<i>Codium fragile</i>	Green algae	0.09	11.77
				<i>Hormosira banksii</i>	Brown algae	0.09	8.07
				<i>Agarophyton chilense</i>	Red algae	0.11	7.25
				<i>Catenella nipae</i>	Red algae	0.08	6.95
				<i>Plocamium cirrhosum</i>	Red algae	0.12	5.11

			<i>Spyridia filamentosa</i>	Red algae	0.08	5.07
			<i>Crassiphycus proliferus</i>	Red algae	0.11	4.2
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

## 73.6 Uncertainty ranges

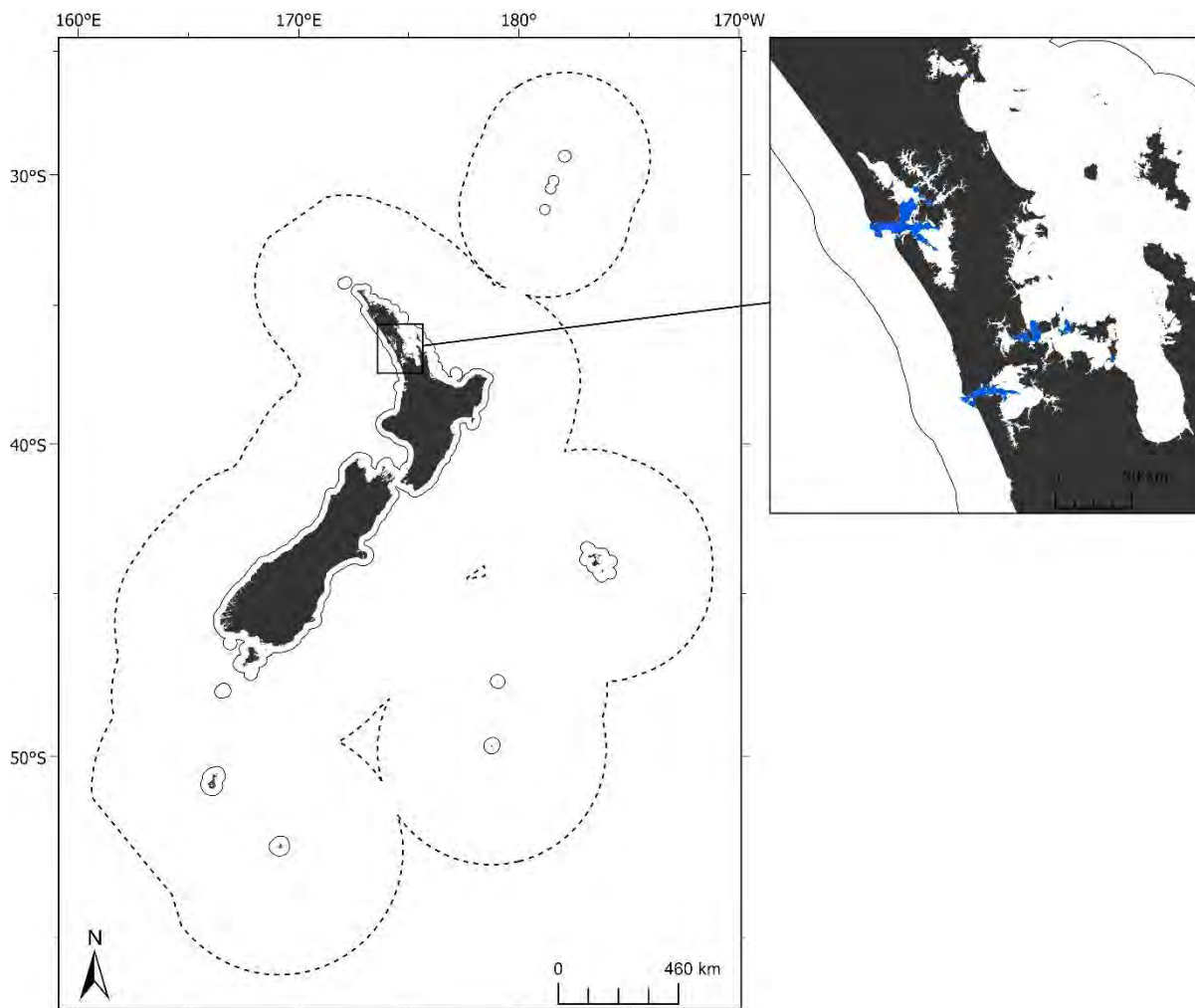
Table 222: Mean uncertainty values for group 73 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.005	Low	0.488	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.005	Low	0.254	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.998	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.15	Moderate
Combined	0.004	Low	0.17	Moderate



## 74 Group 74

### 74.1 Geographic location



**Figure 76: Geographic distribution of group 74 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 74.2 Group description

Group 74 is a small group occurring in the main channels of harbours and estuaries of the northern North Island (Whangarei, Kaipara, Waitemata and Manukau harbours) (Figure 76). These waters are subject to strong tidal currents and sediment disturbance by wave action (Table 223) and are characterised by high detrital absorption, productivity and temperature, as well as high annual variation in temperature. Benthic invertebrate species assemblages are characterised by moderate frequency occurrence of isopods, amphipods, crabs and sea cucumber (Table 224). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of snapper, wrasse and john dory (Table 224). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised predominantly by low frequency occurrence of red, brown and green algae (Table 224). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates, demersal and reef fish and a moderate number of macroalgae samples. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate (moderate confidence for ‘combined’ biotic group environmental coverage and low for model variability (SD), Table 225).

### 74.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 75; more loosely related to group 73.

### 74.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 223: Group 74 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	9 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	5.84 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Tidal Current	0.57 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Benthic sediment disturbance	0.039 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High rate of sediment disturbance
Detrital absorption	0.26 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Temperature at depth	17.29 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	72.94 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Turbidity	0.046 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity

### 74.5 Characterising species

**Table 224: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 74 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity	
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	4	4	<i>Sepioteuthis</i>	Squid	0.75	100	
	MMG*	0	0	na	na	na	na	
		SMG	35	164	<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.4	8.6
			<i>Paranthura</i>	Isopod	0.34	6.45		
			<i>Taeniogyrus</i>	Sea cucumber	0.34	6.36		
			<i>Petrolisthes</i>	Crab	0.26	5.64		
			<i>Notomithrax</i>	Crab	0.26	4.92		
			<i>Austromaera</i>	Amphipod	0.29	4.06		
SSG*	0		0	na	na	na	na	
Demersal fish	4	18	<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	1	22.05		
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	1	22.05		
			<i>Zeus faber</i>	John Dory	1	22.05		
			<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.75	9.74		
			<i>Gelidium</i>					
Macroalgae	92	105	<i>caulacanthum</i>	Red algae	0.16	15.14		
			<i>Hormosira banksii</i>	Brown algae	0.11	11.2		
			<i>Codium fragile</i>	Green algae	0.11	6.87		
			<i>Microdictyon mutabile</i>	Green algae	0.08	4.52		

			<i>Aeodes nitidissima</i>	Red algae	0.07	4.31
			<i>Cladostephus spongiosum</i>	Brown algae	0.07	4.29
			<i>Petalonia binghamiae</i>	Brown algae	0.08	4.15
			<i>Scytosiphon lomentaria</i>	Brown algae	0.1	4.12
Reef fish**	1	5	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

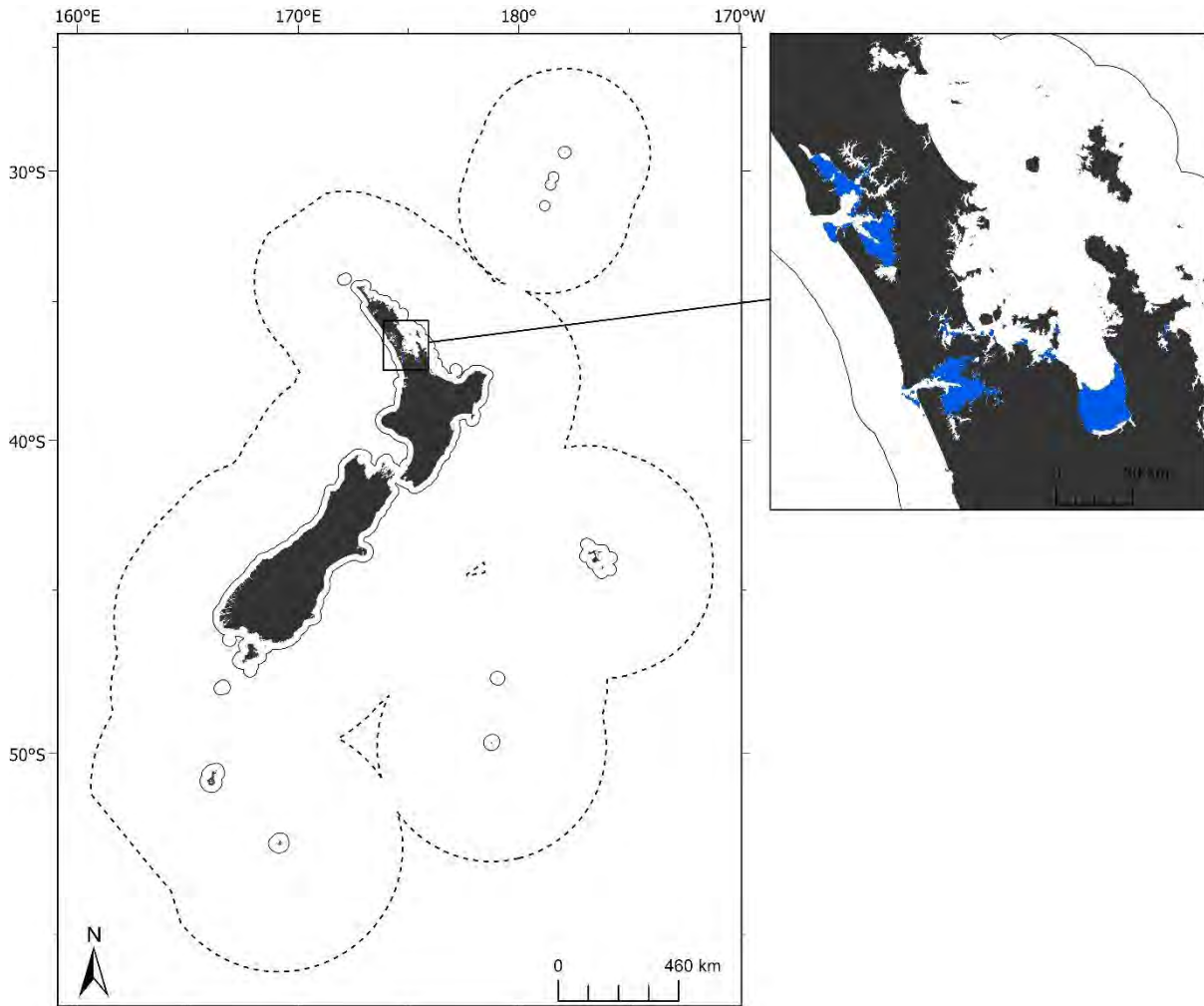
## 74.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 225: Mean uncertainty values for group 74 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.683	High
Demersal fish	0.005	Low	0.605	High
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.997	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.184	Moderate
Combined	0.004	Low	0.435	Moderate

## 75 Group 75

### 75.1 Geographic location



**Figure 77: Geographic distribution of group 75 from a 75-group seafloor community classification (SCC) in the New Zealand marine environment (EEZ shown as dashed line).**

### 75.2 Group description

Group 75 is a small group occurring in the mid-reaches of harbours and estuaries of the northern North Island (Kaipara, Waitemata and Manukau Harbours and the Firth of Thames) (Figure 77). These waters are subject to strong tidal currents, and are characterised by high detrital absorption, productivity and temperature, as well as large seasonal differences in bottom temperature (Table 226). Benthic invertebrate assemblages are characterised by high frequency occurrence of mussel, and moderate occurrence of amphipods, isopods and ostracods (Table 227). Demersal fish assemblages are characterised by very high frequency occurrence of snapper, and a high frequency of eagle rays and mackerel (Table 227). Macroalgal assemblages are characterised by four species of red algae (Table 227). This group has a low number of samples for benthic invertebrates and demersal fish, a moderate number of macroalgae samples, and no samples for reef fish. The overall confidence in modelled relationships is low to moderate (moderate confidence for 'combined' biotic group environmental coverage and low for model variability (SD), Table 228).

### 75.3 Similar groups

Closely related to group 74; more loosely related to group 73.

### 75.4 Characterising environmental conditions

**Table 226: Group 75 characterising environmental conditions**

Environmental variable	Mean value	Qualitative description
Bathymetry	3 m	Shallow coastal
Annual amplitude of sea floor temperature	5.74 °C	High. Large seasonal differences in bottom temperature
Detrital absorption	0.39 m <sup>-1</sup>	High detrital absorption
Tidal Current	0.22 m s <sup>-1</sup>	High tidal current
Temperature at depth	17.36 °C	High bottom water temperature
Downward vertical flux of particulate organic matter at the seabed	68.82 mg C m <sup>-2</sup> d <sup>-1</sup>	High productivity
Turbidity	0.073 m <sup>-1</sup>	High turbidity
Benthic position index	-2.334 m	Moderate seafloor unevenness

### 75.5 Characterising species

**Table 227: Species name, mean frequency occurrence and % contribution to group 75 similarity for those species contributing to a total of 70% of the group similarity or > 4 % to the group similarity. Groups with no species present or where data was insufficient to run analyses are reported as na.**

Taxa type	Sampling gear	n samples	Unique taxa	Scientific name	Common name/broad descriptor	Mean frequency occurrence	% contribution to similarity	
Benthic invertebrates	LLG.LMG	6	0	<i>Perna</i>	Bivalve	0.5	70	
	MMG**	1	1	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	
		22	86	<i>Proharpinia</i>	Amphipod	0.27	34.75	
	SSG*	0	0	0	<i>Natatolana</i>	Isopod	0.27	13.31
					<i>Paranthura</i>	Isopod	0.27	11.31
					<i>Diasterope</i>	Ostracod	0.23	7.65
					<i>Torridoharpinia</i>	Amphipod	0.18	5.42
<i>na</i>					<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	
Demersal fish	25	31	<i>Chrysophrys auratus</i>	Snapper	0.92	17.87		
			<i>Myliobatis tenuicaudatus</i>	Eagle ray	0.76	11.46		
			<i>Trachurus novaezelandiae</i>	Jack mackerel	0.68	9.14		
			<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Rig	0.68	8.55		
			<i>Arripis trutta</i>	Kahawai	0.68	8.27		
			<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	Red gurnard	0.6	5.92		
			<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	Trevally	0.56	5.44		
			<i>Notolabrus celidotus</i>	Wrasse	0.56	5.2		
			<i>Agarophyton chilense</i>	Red algae	0.23	53.25		

			<i>Capreolia</i>			
			<i>implexa</i>	Red algae	0.12	9.93
			<i>Lophothamnion</i>			
			<i>hirtum</i>	Red algae	0.09	4.67
			<i>Gelidium</i>			
			<i>caulacanthum</i>	Red algae	0.08	4.1
Reef fish*	0	0	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>

\* No samples with species present, \*\* insufficient data to run SIMPER analysis

## 75.6 Uncertainty ranges

Table 228: Mean uncertainty values for group 75 by biotic group and 'combined'.

Taxa	Mean SD	Confidence (SD)	Mean Env. Cov	Confidence (Env. Cov)
Benthic invertebrates	0.004	Low	0.472	Moderate
Demersal fish	0.005	Low	0.356	Moderate
Macroalgae	0.002	Moderate	0.997	High
Reef fish	0.006	Low	0.175	Moderate
Combined	0.004	Low	0.318	Moderate

## 76 Acknowledgements

We gratefully acknowledge the input and collegiality of the MSAG members throughout the multiple workshops organised to discuss the scope and methods of the analyses. In particular, Debbie Freeman, Shane Geange, Greig Funnell, Clinton Duffy (DOC), Megan Oliver (DOC, Greater Wellington Regional Council), Pierre Tellier, Constance Nutsford (MfE), Karen Tunley, and Ben Sharp (MPI). Special thanks are owed to Greig Funnell for his support on this project.

We acknowledge prior research and the methodological developments by New Zealand researchers on which this work builds on. Namely, the Marine Environmental Classification (MEC – Snelder et al. 2007) and the Benthic Optimised Marine Environment Classification (BOMECE – Leathwick et al. 2012).

We thank Emily Douglas (NIWA Hamilton) and Drew Lohrer (NIWA Hamilton) for reviewing this report and Alison Bartley (NIWA Hamilton) for help with formatting.

## 77 References

- Bradford-Grieve, J., Probert, K., Lewis, K., Sutton, P., Zeldis, J., Orpin, A. (2006) *New Zealand shelf region*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.
- Clarke, K.R., Warwick, R.M. (2001) Change in marine communities: an approach to statistical analysis and interpretation. 2nd edition. *PRIMER-E*, Plymouth.
- Ellis, N., Smith, S.J., Pitcher, C.R. (2012) Gradient forests: calculating importance gradients on physical predictors. *Ecology*, 93: 156-168.
- Lundquist, C., et al. (2020) Evaluating Key Ecological Areas datasets for the New Zealand Marine Environment. *NIWA report prepared for Department of Conservation* (2020109HN). Hamilton, New Zealand.
- Pitcher, R.C., Lawton, P., Ellis, N., Smith, S.J., Incze, L.S., Wei, C.L., Greenlaw, M.E., Wolff, N.H., Sameoto, J.A., Snelgrove, P.V. (2012) Exploring the role of environmental variables in shaping patterns of seabed biodiversity composition in regional-scale ecosystems. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 49: 670-679.
- Stephenson, F., et al. (2020a) Development of a New Zealand Seafloor Community Classification (SCC). *NIWA report prepared for Department of Conservation (DOC)*. Hamilton.
- Stephenson, F., Goetz, K., Sharp, B.R., Mouton, T.L., Beets, F.L., Roberts, J., MacDiarmid, A.B., Constantine, R., Lundquist, C.J. (2020b) Modelling the spatial distribution of cetaceans in New Zealand waters. *Diversity and Distributions*, 26: 495-516.
- Stephenson, F., Leathwick, J.R., Francis, M.P., Lundquist, C.J. (2020c) A New Zealand demersal fish classification using Gradient Forest models. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 54: 60-85.
- Stephenson, F., et al. (2018) Mapping Key Ecological Areas in the New Zealand Marine Environment: Data collation. *NIWA Client Report 2018332HN*, prepared for the Department of Conservation.